One Hundred Incredible Virtues of Ali bin Abi Taleb and His Sons

THE VIRTUES OF IMAM ALI A.S



Abi Al-Hassan Mohammad bin Ahmad bin
Ali bin Hassan Al-Qommi: IBN Shazan

بسم الله الرحمن الرحیم

The virtues of Imam Ali a.s

:Writer

Ibn Shazan

:Published in print

www.shiabooks.ca

:Digital Publisher

Ghaemiyeh center of computerized researches

Contents

The virtues of Imam Ali a.s

ID BOOK

,One Hundred Incredible Virtues of Ali bin Abi Taleb and His Sons, the Imams

Based on Sunni Sources

Author: Ibn Shazan

Translated by Sayyid Mohsen al-Husaini Al-Milani

The Street, Unit ٧۶۵٧Miami, FL٣٣١۶۶-٢۶٢۶

Web: http://www.shiabooks.ca

E-Mail: Info@shiabooks.ca

ISBN ٠-٩٧٣۵٩٣٧-٠-٩

In the name of Allah

In the name of Allah the most beneficent, the most merciful

Dedication

الاهداء لمن أهدى؟! إنها لهمسه حائره و وقفه خجلى فمن غيرك يا سيدى و مولاى أولى و قد أتحفك ذو الجلال العلى الأعلى هديه، بكلمه و كلمه الله هى العليا: تحفه من الطالب الغالب، إلى على بن أبى طالب.

To whom should I dedicate this?This is a humble whisper to none other than my master and my commander,the one who received a present from the Magnificent Lord, who said “This isa present from the Victorious Lord to Ali bin Abi Taleb.” ١

:Reference

اشاره إلى حديث رواه الحافظ الديلمی فی "الفردوس" (مخطوط) ال: حدثنا عبد الرزاق، قال حدثنی معمر، عن الزهری، عن عرفه بن الزبیر، عن عبد الله ابن عباس رضی الله عنه، قال: لَمَّا قَتَلَ عَلِیٌّ بن أبی طالب علیه السلام عَمْرو بن عبدود العامری و دَخَلَ عَلَی رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ص وَ سَیْفُهُ یَقْطُرُ دَماً فَلَمَّا رَآهُ کَبَّرَ وَ کَبَّرَ الْمُسْلِمُونَ وَ قَالَ النَّبِیُّ ص اللَّهُمَّ أَعْطِ عَلِیّاً فَضِیلَهً لَمْ تُعْطِهَا أَحَداً قَبْلَهُ وَ لَمْ تُعْطِهَا أَحَداً بَعْدَهُ قَالَ فَهَبَطَ جَبْرَائِیلُ ع وَ مَعَهُ مِنَ الْجَنَّهِ أُتْرُجَّهٌ فَقَالَ لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ص إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَزَّ وَ جَلَّ یَقْرَأُ عَلَیْکَ السَّلَامَ وَ یَقُولُ لَکَ حَیِّ بِهَذِهِ عَلِیَّ بْنَ أَبِی طَالِبٍ قَالَ فَدَفَعَهَا إِلَی عَلِیٍّ ع فَانْفَلَقَتْ فِی یَدِهِ فِلْقَتَیْنِ فَإِذَا مِنْهُ حَرِیرَهٌ خَضْرَاءُ فِیهَا مَکْتُوبٌ سَطْرَانِ بِخُضْرَهٍ تُحْفَهٌ مِنَ الطَّالِبِ الْغَالِبِ إِلَی عَلِیِّ بْنِ أَبِی طَالِب.

p: ۱

و یقال: کان ذلک لما قتل عمروا. عنه العلامه أخطب خوارزم فی المناقب: ۱۰۵، و العلامه الذهبی فی میزان الاعتدال: ۷۶/۱،طبع القاهره و العلامه القندوزی فی ینابیع الموده: ۹۵

This is referring to a Hadith that Al-Hafez Al-Dailami narrated in his book, FERDAWS .۱ (a manuscript), that Abdul Razzaq narrated from Mo'ammar, from Al-Zohari, from Arafah bin Zubair, from Ibn Abbas, who said: When Ali bin Abi Taleb killed Amr Bin Abdewad Al-Amery, he came to the Prophet with his sword still dripping with the blood of Amr. When the Messenger of Allah saw Ali he said, "O Allah, give Ali some merits that you have not given to anyone else before him and that you will not give to anyone after him."So Jibraeel came down with a tangerine from Paradise. He told the Prophet, "The Magnificent Lord sends His salaam to you and says, 'Give greetings to Ali bin Abi Taleb with this tangerine from me."The Prophet gave the tangerine to Ali bin Abi Taleb and it split into two halves. There was a green silk cloth in the tangerine that had the .following written on it, "This is a present from the Victorious Lord to Ali bin Abi Taleb

Khawarezmi in Manaqeb P۱۰۵. Dhahabi in Mizan Al-E'tedal V۱ P۷۶. Qondoozi in)" (.Yanabee' Al-Mawaddah P۹۵

About the Author

About the Author, Ibn Shazan

Ibn Shazan was one of the great scholars of the fifth century who safe-guarded the inheritance and knowledge of the Ahlul Bayt for us by writing and publishing several

.works that share this treasure

p: ٢

This book specifically has had a great impact in the Muslim world beacuse the author has carefully selected the sources from Sunni books, thereby eliminating any question .of impartiality

Those who study the history of Islam find that occasionally, paid writers try to create doubt in the people's hearts with their poisonous books. It is our scholars who fight them precious and authentic publications, such as this one, which is void of any .personal opinion

There are two editions of this book. The first is in the library of Ayatullah Sayyid Mustafa Al-Khourasani and the second one is in the library of Ayatullah Al-Maraashi .Al-Najafi

:The following are some of Ibn Shazan's other valuable publications

Eidhaah Dafaen Al-Nawaseb .١

Al-Ekhtelaf fi Wahdat Al-Kattabeen .٢

Raddul Shams Aala Amir Al-Moemenin .٣

Al- Manaqeb .۴

Note from the Author, Ibn Shazan

الحمد لله الأول فی دیمومیته الآخر فی أزلیته العدل فی قضیته الرحیم (فی ربوبیته) الواحد فی ملکه و برهانه الفرد فی صمدیته و سلطانه العلی فی دنوه القریب فی علوه حمد من یعلم أن الحمد فریضه و ترکه خطیئه و أومن به إیمان من علم أنه رهین بعمله و میت دون أمله و أتوکل علیه توکل من رد الحول و القوه إلیه.

و أشهد أن لا إله إلا الله وحده لا شریک له شهاده نحیا بها ما أبقانا و ندخرها لشدائد ما یلقانا.

و أشهد أن محمدا عبده و رسوله بشیر الرحمه و مصباح الأمه و المنقذ من الجهاله و العمی و الضلاله و الردی صلی الله علیه و آله صلاه لا یحصی لها عدد [و لا ینفد منها أبد] و لا یتقدمها أمد و لا یأتی بمثلها أحد.

p:۳

قال الشيخ الفقيه أبو الحسن محمد بن أحمد بن على بن الحسن بن شاذان (رحمه الله)

أما بعد فقد جمعت لك أيها الشيخ أطال الله بقاك ما التمست و فيه رغبت من فضائل أمير المؤمنين [و قائد الغر المحجلين أسد الله الغالب] على بن أبى طالب و الأئمه من ولده صلوات الله عليهم من طريق العامه و هى مائه منقبه و فضيله فتمسك بها راشدا و عها حافظا و عمدت الإيجاز و قصدت الاختصار لئلا تمل منه و تضجر وفقنا الله تعالى لإصابه الحق [و الصواب] و لا حرمنا الخير و جزيل الثواب

In the name of Allah, Most Gracious, Most Merciful

Praise be to the Lord, who was the first without beginning and is the last without an end, the Just in His judgement, the Merciful Lord, the Only Owner that does not need anyone; He is close to His slaves while being extremely High. This is the praise of someone who knows praising is mandatory and forgetting it is a sin; this the belief of someone who knows that his deeds depend on his beliefs, someone who could not exist without hope in his Lord's mercy.

I rely on the Lord as someone who believes that there is no will nor power except from Allah. I testify that there is no god but Allah, and I testify this unitl I die, And I hope that this saves me at difficult times. And I testify that Mohammad (peace be upon him) is His slave and Messenger; he is the Prophet of Mercy, he is the light of the nation and he is the nation's saviour from ignorance and blindness. Salawat of Allah be on him and on his family with no limit and with no measure.

p:۴

I have collected these incredible virtues of the Commander of the Believers, the Leader of the believers, and the Lion of the Glorious Lord, Ali bin Abi Taleb (a.s). I have collected them from Sunni books. Hold on to them firmly and learn them thoroughly. They are short so the leader cannot complain of boredom. May Allah help us find the right path and may He not keep us away from Paradise.

Note from Translator, Sayyid Mohsen Al-Husaini Al-Milani

This book is an extremely valuable Shia resource. Every effort has been made to .ensure that nothing has been lost in its translation from Arabic to English

It is very important to understand that these are AHADITH of the Prophet (s.a.w.s) and as Allah says in the Holy Quran, "Nor does he [The Prophet] speak out of his (own) (desire. It is but a revelation revealed." (۵۳:۳-۴

:The following suggestions may provide a richer reading of this book

Look at the source of the Hadith (the last person in the top portion of each virtue). .۱ This will allow you to get a better understanding of the tone that the Prophet (s.a.w.a) .adopts in each Hadith

Pay attention to the difference in quality, tone, etc. of the Ahadith that are from .۲ .Allah directly compared to others

Try to read each virtue more that once until you fully absorb the meaning of the .۳ .Hadith. The reader's goal should not be finish this book; it should be to learn it

p: ۵

The sources of each virtue are mentioned at the bottom of the page and all of these sources are in Arabic. If one of the sources has been translated the page numbers .may not match the Arabic version exactly

I kindly ask all of those who read this book to recite Surah Al-Fateha for the author of .this book, the great scholar, Ibn Shazan

www.shiabooks.ca

Virtue Number ۱

المنقبه الاولی:

مَا حَدَّثَنِی بِهَا الْحَسَنُ بْنُ أَحْمَدَ بْنِ سَخْتَوَیْهِ رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ بِالْكُوفَهِ فِی سَنَهِ أَرْبَعٍ وَ سَبْعِینَ وَ ثَلَاثِمِائَهٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی أَبُو بَكْرٍ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ أَحْمَدَ بْنِ عِیسَی بْنِ مِهْرَانَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی یَحْیَی بْنُ عَبْدِ الْحَمِیدِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی قَیْسُ بْنُ الرَّبِیعِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی الْأَعْمَشُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی عَبَایَهُ عَنْ حَبَّهَ الْعُرَنِیِّ عَنْ أَمِیرِ الْمُؤْمِنِینَ عَلِیِّ بْنِ أَبِی طَالِبٍ ع قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص: «أَنَا سَیِّدُ الْأَوَّلِینَ وَ الْآخِرِینَ وَ أَنْتَ یَا عَلِیُّ سَیِّدُ

الْخَلَائِقِ بَعْدِی وَ أَوَّلُنَا کَآخِرِنَا وَ آخِرُنَا کَأَوَّلِنَا»

Hasan bin Ahmad bin Sokhtaweyh narrated in Kufa in the year three hundred and seventy-four from Abu Bakr Mohammad bin Ahmad bin Isa bin Mihran, from Yahya bin Abdil Hamid,from Qays bin Rabee', from Aamash, from Abaya, from Habba Al-'Arani, from the Commander of the Believers, Ali bin Abi Taleb, who said:

The Messenger of Allah said: I am the master of the first and the last. And you, O Ali! You are the master of the creation after me. I am just like you and you are just like me.

Virtue Number ۲

المنقبه الثانیه:

p: ۶

حَدَّثَنِی أَبُو زَکَرِیَّا طَلْحَهُ بْنُ أَحْمَدَ بْنِ طَلْحَهَ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ الصَّرَّامُ قَدِمَ عَلَیْنَا الْکُوفَهَ حَاجّاً قَالَ حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مُعَاذٍ شَاهُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بِهَرَاهَ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِی عَلِیُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْحَمِیدِ الْقَتَّادُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی هُشَیْمُ بْنُ بَشِیرٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَهُ بْنُ الْحَجَّاجِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنَا عَدِیُّ بْنُ ثَابِتٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنَا سَعِیدُ بْنُ جُبَیْرٍ عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ (رَضِیَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ) قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ (صلی الله علیه و آله): «إِنَّ عَلِیَّ بْنَ أَبِی طَالِبٍ أَفْضَلُ خَلْقِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَی غَیْرِی وَ الْحَسَنُ وَ الْحُسَیْنُ سَیِّدَا شَبَابِ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّهِ وَ أَبُوهُمَا خَیْرٌ مِنْهُمَا وَ إِنَّ فَاطِمَهَ سَیِّدَهُ نِسَاءِ الْعَالَمِینَ وَ إِنَّ عَلِیّاً خَطَبَنِی وَ لَوْ وَجَدْتُ لِفَاطِمَهَ خَیْراً مِنْ عَلِیٍّ لَمْ أُزَوِّجْهَا مِنْه»

Abu Zakariyya Talha bin Ahmad bin Talha bin Mohammad Al-Sarram narrated from Abu Ma'aad Shah bin Abdil Rahman, from Ali bin Abdillah, from Abdil Hamid Al-Qattad, from Hashim bin Bashir, from Sho'ba bin Al-Hajjaj, from Adie bin Thabet, from Saeed bin Jubair, from Ibn Abbas, who said:

The Messenger of Allah said:

Ali bin Abi Taleb is Allah's best creation after me. Hasan and Husain are the Masters of the Youth of Paradise, and their father enjoys an even higher status than they do. And Fatema is the Master of All of the Worlds' Women.

Ali has proposed to Fatema and if I could find anyone for Fatema better than Ali I would not have married her to Ali.

Virtue Number ۳

المنقبه الثالثه:

أَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو الطَّيِّبِ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْحُسَيْنِ التَّيْمُلِيُّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سُلَيْمَانَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنَا يَحْيَى بْنُ أَحْمَدَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مُتَوَكِّلٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنَا زُفَرُ بْنُ الْهُذَيْلِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنَا الْأَعْمَشُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي مُوَرِّقٌ عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص: سُمِّيَ الْحَسَنُ حَسَناً لِأَنَّ بِإِحْسَانِ اللَّهِ قَامَتِ السَّمَاوَاتُ وَ الْأَرْضُ وَ الْحَسَنُ مُشْتَقٌّ مِنَ الْإِحْسَانِ وَ عَلِيٌّ وَ الْحَسَنُ اسْمَانِ [مُشْتَقَّانِ] مِنْ أَسْمَاءِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى وَ الْحُسَيْنُ تَصْغِيرُ الْحَسَن.

p: ۷

Abul Tayyeb Mohammad bin Husain narrated from Mohammad bin Sulaymaan, from Yahya bin Ahmad, from Mohammad bin Mutawakkil, from Zufr bin Al-Huthail, from Aamash, from Mowarreq, from Jabir bin Abdillah Al-Ansari, who said:

The Messenger of Allah said: Hasan was named Al-Hasan (beneficent) because Allah kept the skies from falling on earth with His Beneficence. Ali and Hasan are both names which are derived from Allah's names, and Husain is a derivative of Hasan.

Virtue Number ۴

المنقبه الرابعه:

حَدَّثَنِي أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدِ [بْنِ] الْجَرَّاحِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي الْقَاضِي عُمَرُ بْنُ الْحُسَيْنِ قَالَ حَدَّثَتْنِي آمِنَهُ بِنْتُ أَحْمَدَ بْنِ ذُهَلَ بْنِ سُلَيْمَانَ

الْأَعْمَشِ قَالَتْ حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ سُلَيْمَانَ بْنِ مِهْرَانَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ كَثِيرٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو خَيْثَمَهَ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص: بِي أُنْذِرْتُمْ وَ بِعَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ ع اهْتَدَيْتُمْ وَ قَرَأَ إِنَّما أَنْتَ مُنْذِرٌ وَ لِكُلِّ قَوْمٍ هادٍ وَ بِالْحَسَنِ أُعْطِيتُمُ الْإِحْسَانَ وَ بِالْحُسَيْنِ تَسْعَدُونَ وَ بِهِ تَشْقَوْنَ أَلَا وَ إِنَّ الْحُسَيْنَ بَابٌ مِنْ أَبْوَاب الْجَنَّهِ مَنْ عَادَاهُ حَرَّمَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ رَائِحَهَ الْجَنَّهِ.

Ahmad bin Mohammad bin Jarrah narrated from the judge Amr bin Al-Husain, from Aminah Bint Ahmad bin Thahl bin Sulaymaan Al-Aamash, from her father, from Sulaymaan binMahran, from Mohammad bin Katheer, from Abi Khaithama, from Abdullah son of Omar, who said:

The Messenger of Allah said: I am your Warner and Ali bin Abi Taleb is your guide.

"Verily you are a Warner and for every group there is a guide"

Through Hasan, you receive Allah's beneficence and through Husain you will achieve either salvation or damnation. Husain is a door from the doors of Paradise; Allah has made the smell of Paradise HARAAM (unlawful) on those who fight Husain. (١٣:٧)

Virtue Number ۵

المنقبه الخامسه

حَدَّثَنِی مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَلِیِّ بْنِ الْفَضْلِ بْنِ تَمَامٍ الزَّیَّاتُ رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْقَاسِمِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی عَبَّادُ بْنُ یَعْقُوبَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی مُوسَی بْنُ عُثْمَانَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی الْأَعْمَشُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی أَبُو إِسْحَاقَ عَنِ الْحَارِثِ وَ سَعِیدِ بْنِ قَیْسٍ عَنْ عَلِیِّ بْنِ أَبِی طَالِبٍ ع قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص أَنَا وَارِدُکُمْ عَلَی الْحَوْضِ وَ أَنْتَ یَا عَلِیُّ السَّاقِی وَ الْحَسَنُ الذَّائِدُ وَ الْحُسَیْنُ الْآمِرُ وَ عَلِیُّ بْنُ الْحُسَیْنِ الْفَارِضُ وَ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَلِیٍّ النَّاشِرُ وَ جَعْفَرُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ السَّائِقُ وَ مُوسَی بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ مُحْصِی الْمُحِبِّینَ وَ الْمُبْغِضِینَ وَ قَامِعُ الْمُنَافِقِینَ وَ عَلِیُّ بْنُ مُوسَی مُزَیِّنُ الْمُؤْمِنِینَ وَ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَلِیٍّ مُنْزِلُ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّهِ فِی دَرَجَاتِهِمْ وَ عَلِیُّ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ خَطِیبُ شِیعَتِهِ وَ مُزَوِّجُهُمُ الْحُورَ [الْعِینَ] وَ الْحَسَنُ بْنُ عَلِیٍّ سِرَاجُ أَهْلِ الْجَنَّهِ یَسْتَضِیئُونَ بِهِ وَ الْقَائِمُ شَفِیعُهُمْ یَوْمَ الْقِیَامَهِ حَیْثُ لَا یَأْذَنُ اللَّهُ إِلَّا لِمَنْ یَشاءُ وَ یَرْضی.

Mohammad bin Ali bin Faz'l bin Tamam Al-Zayyat narrated from Mohammad bin Qassem, from Abbad bin Ya'qoub, from Musa bin Uthman, from Aamash, from Abu Is'haaq, from Hareth,and Saeed bin Qays, from Ali bin Abi Taleb, who said:

The Messenger of Allah said: I will be at the Pool of Kawthar on the Day of Judgement and you, O Ali, will distribute the water. Hasan will keep people away from the Pool; Husain will give the orders; Ali bin Husain will be the enforcer; Mohammad bin Ali will be the revealer; Jafar bin Mohammad will be the driver; Musa bin Jafar will be counting the lovers and the resentful, and he will be the destroyer of the hypocrites; Ali bin Musa will beautify the believers; Mohammad bin Ali will award degrees to the inhabitants of Paradise; Ali bin Mohammad will be the preacher of his Shia and he will marry them from HUR AL-EEN, "Pure maidens with big beautiful eyes" (۵۶:۲۲); Hasan bin Ali will be the light of the inhabitants of Paradise - they will see with his light; and the Qaem (١٢th Imam) will be the intercessor who will ask Allah to allow them (the believers) to enter Paradise on the Day of Judgement, a day on which Allah will accept only the intercession of those with whom He is pleased.

Virtue Number ۶

المنقبه السادسه

حَدَّثَنِی مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُبَیْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مُرَّهَ رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ الْبَغَوِیُّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی عَلِیُّ بْنُ الْجَعْدِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی أَحْمَدُ بْنُ وَهْبِ بْنِ مَنْصُورٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی أَبُو قَبِیصَهَ شُرَیْحُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ الْعَنْبَرِیُّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی نَافِعٌ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ بْنِ الْخَطَّابِ قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص لِعَلِیِّ بْنِ أَبِی طَالِبٍ ع:

یَا عَلِیُّ أَنَا نَذِیرُ أُمَّتِی وَ أَنْتَ هَادِیهَا وَ الْحَسَنُ قَائِدُهَا وَ الْحُسَیْنُ سَائِقُهَا وَ عَلِیُّ بْنُ الْحُسَیْنِ جَامِعُهَا وَ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَلِیٍّ عَارِفُهَا وَ جَعْفَرُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ کَاتِبُهَا وَ مُوسَی بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ مُحْصِیهَا وَ عَلِیُّ بْنُ مُوسَی مُعَبِّرُهَا وَ مُنْجِیهَا وَ طَارِدُ مُبْغِضِیهَا وَ مُدْنِی مُؤْمِنِیهَا وَ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَلِیٍّ قَائِمُهَا وَ سَائِقُهَا وَ عَلِیُّ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ سَاتِرُهَا وَ عَالِمُهَا وَ الْحَسَن بْنُ عَلِیٍّ مُنَادِیهَا وَ مُعْطِیهَا وَ الْقَائِمُ الْخَلَفُ سَاقِیهَا وَ مُنَاشِدُهَا إِنَّ فِی ذٰلِکَ لَآیاتٍ لِلْمُتَوَسِّمِینَ یَا عَبْدَ اللَّهِ.

Mohammad bin Abdillah bin Ubaidillah bin Morrah narrated from Abdullah bin Mohammad Al-Baghawi, from Ali bin Jaad, from Ahmad bin Wahab bin Mansour, from Abu Qobaisa Shuraihbin Mohammad Al-Anbari, from Nafi', from Abdullah bin Omar :Ibn Al-Khattab, who said

The Messenger of Allah said to Ali bin Abi Taleb:O Ali! I am the Warner of my nation; you are their guide; Hasan is the leader (of my nation); Husain is the driver; Ali bin Husain unites the nation; Mohammad bin Ali is the most informed of my nation; Jafar bin Mohammad is its writer; Musa bin Jafar is its counter; Ali bin Musa is the nations' cross guard and its savior, and he banishes those who are resentful of the nation, and he draws the believers from my nation close together; Mohammad bin Ali drives my nation; Ali bin Mohammad is the most knowledgeable of my nation and its protector; Hasan bin Ali is the caller of my nation and is the most generous of my nation; and the Qaem (۱۲thImam) is the cupbearer and the beseeched. Then he (the Prophet) said, "O ,(Abdullah (son of Omar

p: ۱۰

.(Verily in this are signs for those who examine it closely" (۱۵:۷۵

Virtue Number ۷

المنقبه السابعه

حَدَّثَنَا سَهْلُ بْنُ أَحْمَدَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی أَبُو جَعْفَرٍ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَرِيرٍ الطَّبَرِیُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی هَنَّادُ بْنُ السَّرِیِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ هِشَامٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی سَعِيدُ بْنُ أَبِی سَعِيدٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُنْكَدِرِ عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص:

إِنَّ اللَّهَ تَعَالَی لَمَّا خَلَقَ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَ الْأَرْضَ دَعَاهُنَ فَأَجَبْنَهُ فَعَرَضَ عَلَيْهِنَّ نُبُوَّتِی وَ وَلَايَهَ عَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِی طَالِبٍ فَقَبِلْنَهَا ثُمَّ خَلَقَ الْخَلْقَ وَ فَوَّضَ إِلَيْنَا أَمْرَ الدِّينِ فَالسَّعِيدُ مَنْ سَعِدَ بِنَا وَ الشَّقِيُّ مَنْ شَقِیَ بِنَا نَحْنُ الْمُحَلِّلُونَ لِحَلَالِهِ وَ الْمُحَرِّمُونَ لِحَرَامِه.

Sahl bin Ahmad narrated from Abu Jafar Mohammad bin Jarir Al-Tabari, from Hinad bin Al-Serri, from Mohammad bin Hisham, from Saeed son of Abi Saeed, from :Mohammad bin Monkader, from Jabir bin Abdillah Al-Ansari, who said

The Messenger of Allah said: When Allah created the heavens and the earth, He called on them and they responded. He presented my Prophethood and the WILAYAT (unconditional, unlimited authority) of Ali bin Abi Taleb to them, both of which they accepted. Then Allah created the creatures and entrusted the religious affairs to us. Therefore, the happy ones are those who are happy with us, and the unhappy are those who are unhappy with us. We permit that which Allah has made HALAAL (lawful) .(and prohibit that which Allah has deemed HARAAM (unlawful

Virtue Number ٨

المنقبه الثامنه

حَدَّثَنِی الْقَاضِی الْمُعَافَی بْنِ زَكَرِيَّا قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ الْعَزِيزِ الْبَغَوِيِّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی يَحْيَی الْحِمَّانِيُّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْفُضَيْلِ عَنِ الْكَلْبِيِّ عَنْ أَبِی صَالِحٍ عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ:

p: ١١

كُنْتُ جَالِساً بَيْنَ يَدَیِ النَّبِيِّ ص ذَاتَ يَوْمٍ وَ بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ عَلِيٌّ وَ فَاطِمَهُ وَ الْحَسَنُ وَ الْحُسَيْنُ إِذْ هَبَطَ جَبْرَئِيلُ ع وَ مَعَهُ تُفَّاحَهٌ فَحَيَّا بِهَا النَّبِيَّ ص فَتَحَيَّا بِهَا النَّبِی ص وَ حَيَّا بِهَا عَلِيَّ بْنَ أَبِی طَالِبٍ فَتَحَيَّا بِهَا عَلِيٌّ وَ قَبَّلَهَا وَ رَدَّهَا إِلَی رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ص فَتَحَيَّا بِهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص وَ حَيَّا بِهَا الْحَسَنَ فَتَحَيَّا بِهَا الْحَسَنُ وَ قَبَّلَهَا وَ رَدَّهَا إِلَی رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ص فَتَحَيَّا بِهَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص وَ حَيَّا بِهَا الْحُسَيْنَ فَتَحَيَّا بِهَا الْحُسَيْنُ وَ قَبَّلَهَا وَ رَدَّهَا إِلَی رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ص فَتَحَيَّا بِهَا وَ حَيَّا بِهَا فَاطِمَهَ فَتَحَيَّتْ بِهَا وَ قَبَّلَتْهَا وَ رَدَّتْهَا إِلَی النَّبِيِّ ص فَتَحَيَّا بِهَا الرَّابِعَهَ وَ حَيَّا بِهَا عَلِيَّ بْنَ أَبِی طَالِبٍ فَتَحَيَّا بِهَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ أَبِی طَالِبٍ فَلَمَّا هَمَّ أَنْ يَرُدَّهَا إِلَی رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ص سَقَطَتِ التُّفَّاحَهُ مِنْ بَيْنِ أَنَامِلِهِ فَانْفَلَقَتْ نِصْفَيْنِ فَسَطَعَ مِنْهَا نُورٌ حَتَّی بَلَغَ [إِلَی] السَّمَاءِ الدُّنْيَا فَإِذَا عَلَيْهَا سَطْرَانِ مَكْتُوبَانِ بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمنِ الرَّحِيمِ تَحِيَّهٌ مِنَ اللَّهِ

تَعَالَى إِلَى مُحَمَّدٍ الْمُصْطَفَى وَ عَلِيٍّ الْمُرْتَضَى وَ فَاطِمَهَ الزَّهْرَاءِ وَ الْحَسَنِ وَ الْحُسَيْنِ سِبْطَيْ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ص وَ أَمَانٌ لِمُحِبِّيهِمَا يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَهِ مِنَ النَّارِ

The judge, Al-Moaafi bin Zakariyya, narrated from Abdullah bin Mohammad bin Abdillah bin Al-Aziz Al-Baghawi, from Yahya Al-Hamani, from Mohammad bin Al Faz'eel, from Al-Kalbi, fromAbi Saleh, from Ibn Abbas, who said:

One day I was sitting in front of the Prophet, Ali, Fatema, Hasan and Husain when Angel Jibraeel came down and greeted the Prophet with an apple. The Prophet accepted the greeting by taking the apple. The Prophet then greeted Ali and gave him the apple. Ali bin Abi Taleb accepted the greeting by taking the apple. He kissed the apple and then returned it to the Messenger of Allah. The Prophet accepted his greeting by taking the apple.Then the Prophet greeted Hasan and gave him the apple. Hasan accepted the greeting by taking the apple. He kissed the apple and then returned it to the Messenger of Allah. The Prophet accepted his greeting. Then the Prophet greeted Husain and gave him the apple. Husain accepted the greeting by taking the apple. He kissed the apple and then returned it to the Messenger of Allah. The Prophet accepted his greeting.

p: ١٢

Then the Prophet greeted Fatema and gave her the apple. Fatema accepted the greeting by taking the apple. She kissed the apple and then returned it to the Messenger of Allah. The Prophet accepted her greeting. The Prophet greeted Ali again and gave him the apple. Ali accepted his greeting and kissed the apple. In an effort to return the apple to the Prophet, the apple fell from his fingertips. The apple split into two halves and from it, a light shone until it reached the sky. The following message was written inside the apple: In the name of Allah, Most Gracious, Most Merciful. This is a greeting from Allah to the chosen Mohammad and to Ali Al-Murtadha, and Fatema Al-Zahraa', and Hasan and Husain, the grandsons of the Prophet. This letter is a guarantee to their lovers of protection from the fire on the Day of Judgement.

Virtue Number ٩

المنقبه التاسعه

حَدَّثَنِی نُوحُ بْنُ أَحْمَدَ بْنِ أَیْمَنَ رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی إِبْرَاهِیمُ بْنُ أَحْمَدَ بْنِ أَبِی حُصَیْنٍ [قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی جَدِّی] قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی یَحْیَی بْنُ عَبْدِ الْحَمِیدِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی قَیْسُ بْنُ الرَّبِیعِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی سُلَیْمَانُ الْأَعْمَشُ عَنْ جَعْفَرِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ ع قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی أَبِی قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی عَلِیُّ بْنُ الْحُسَیْنِ عَنْ أَبِیهِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی أَبِی أَمِیرُ الْمُؤْمِنِینَ قَالَ قَالَ [لِی] رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص:

یَا عَلِیُّ أَنْتَ أَمِیرُ الْمُؤْمِنِینَ وَ إِمَامُ الْمُتَّقِینَ یَا عَلِیُّ أَنْتَ سَیِّدُ الْوَصِیِّینَ وَ وَارِثُ عِلْمِ النَّبِیِّینَ وَ خَیْرُ الصِّدِّیقِینَ وَ أَفْضَلُ السَّابِقِینَ یَا عَلِیُّ أَنْتَ زَوْجُ سَیِّدَهِ نِسَاءِ الْعَالَمِینَ وَ خَلِیفَهُ خَیْرِ الْمُرْسَلِینَ یَا عَلِیُّ أَنْتَ مَوْلَی الْمُؤْمِنِینَ (یَا عَلِیُّ أَنْتَ الْحُجَّهُ) بَعْدِی عَلَی النَّاسِ أَجْمَعِینَ اسْتَوْجَبَ الْجَنَّهَ مَنْ تَوَلَّاکَ وَ اسْتَحَقَّ النَّارَ مَنْ عَادَاکَ یَا عَلِیُّ وَ الَّذِی بَعَثَنِی بِالنُّبُوَّهِ وَ اصْطَفَانِی عَلَی جَمِیعِ الْبَرِیَّهِ لَوْ أَنَّ عَبْداً عَبَدَ اللَّهَ أَلْفَ عَامٍ مَا قَبِلَ اللَّهُ ذَلِکَ مِنْهُ إِلَّا بِوَلَایَتِکَ وَ وَلَایَهِ الْأَئِمَّهِ مِنْ وُلْدِکَ وَ إِنَّ وَلَایَتَکَ (لَا تُقْبَلُ) إِلَّا بِالْبَرَاءَهِ مِنْ أَعْدَائِکَ وَ أَعْدَاءِ الْأَئِمَّهِ مِنْ وُلْدِکَ بِذَلِکَ أَخْبَرَنِی جَبْرَئِیلُ ع فَمَنْ شَاءَ فَلْیُؤْمِنْ وَ مَنْ شَاءَ فَلْیَکْفُرْ.

p: ۱۳

Nuh bin Ahmad bin Ayman narrated from Ibrahim bin Ahmad bin Abi Hasin, from his grandfather, from Yahya bin Abdil Hamid, from Qays bin Rabee', from Sulaymaan Al-Aamash, from Jafar bin Mohammad (Imam Al-Sadiq), from his father, from Ali bin Husain, from his father, from the Commander of the Believers, who said:

The Messenger of Allah told me: O Ali, you are the Commander of the Believers and the Imam of the pious. O Ali, you are the master of all of the successors of the prophets. You inherit all of the prophets' knowledge and you are the best of SEDDIQIN (the truthful ones) and the best of those who believed in Allah first. O Ali, you are the husband of the woman who is the Master of All of theWorlds' Women, and you are the successor of the best of the prophets. O Ali, you are the Master of the Believers. O Ali, you are the evidence that proves Allah's existence after me on all people. Those who follow you will earn Paradise, and those who are against you deserve Hell. O Ali, I swear to Allah, who sent me as a Prophet and who chose me from among all of His creatures, if any slave worships Allah for a thousand years, Allah will not accept it unless he believes in your Wilayat and the Wilayat of your sons.

Furthermore, your Wilayat will not be accepted unless it is accompanied with the hate of your enemies and the enemies of your sons.

This is what Angel Jibraeel has told me. Let them choose to be believers or KAFERS .((disbelievers

Virtue Number ۱۰

المنقبه العاشره

حَدَّثَنَا سَهْلُ بْنُ أَحْمَدَ رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی عَلِیُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی الزُّبَیْرِیُّ إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِیمَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ بْنُ هَمَّامٍ عَنْ أَبِیهِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنَا مِینَا مَوْلَی عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ عَوْفٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مَسْعُودٍ قَالَ:

کُنْتُ مَعَ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ص وَ قَدْ أَصْحَرَ فَتَنَفَّسَ الصُّعَدَاءَ [فَقُلْتُ یَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ مَا لَکَ تَتَنَفَّسُ] قَالَ یَا ابْنَ مَسْعُودٍ نُعِیَتْ إِلَیَّ نَفْسِی قُلْتُ اسْتَخْلِفْ یَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ قَالَ مَنْ؟ قُلْتُ أَبَا بَکْرٍ فَسَکَتَ ثُمَّ تَنَفَّسَ فَقُلْتُ (مَا لَکَ تَتَنَفَّسُ فَدَتْکَ نَفْسِی) یَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ قَالَ نُعِیَتْ إِلَیَّ نَفْسِی قُلْتُ اسْتَخْلِفْ [یَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ] قَالَ مَنْ؟ قُلْتُ عُمَرَ بْنَ الْخَطَّابِ فَسَکَتَ ثُمَّ تَنَفَّسَ (ثَالِثاً فَقُلْتُ فِدَاکَ أَبِی وَ أُمِّی مَا لِی أَرَاکَ تَتَنَفَّسُ یَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ) قَالَ نُعِیَتْ إِلَیَّ نَفْسِی قُلْتُ اسْتَخْلِفْ [یَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ] قَالَ مَنْ؟ قُلْتُ عَلِیَّ بْنَ أَبِی طَالِبٍ (فَبَکَی وَ قَالَ أَوَّهْ) وَ لَنْ تَفْعَلُوا (فَوَ اللَّهِ لَوْ أَطَعْتُمُوهُ) لَیُدْخِلَنَّکُم الْجَنَّهَ [وَ إِنْ خَالَفْتُمُوهُ لَیَحْبَطَنَّ أَعْمَالُکُمْ].

Sahl bin Ahmad narrated from Ali bin Abdillah, from Al-Zubairi Is’haaq bin Ibrahim, fromAbdul Razzaq bin Homam, from his father, from Mina, slave of Abdul Rahman bin :Awf, from Abdullah bin Masoud, who said

I was with the Messenger of Allah, when he sighed heavily. “O the Messenger of Allah, why are you so sad?” I asked. “O Ibn Masoud, my death is approaching,” the Prophet replied. “Appoint a successor, O Messenger of Allah,” I said. “Who?” asked the Prophet “Abu Bakr,” I replied. The Prophet fell silent and sighed heavily again. “Why you are so sad? May I sacrifice my life for you, O Messenger of Allah” I said. “My death is approaching,” replied the Prophet. “Appoint a successor,” I said. “Who will it be?” asked the Prophet. “Omar bin Al-Khattab,” I replied. The Prophet fell silent and sighed heavily for the third time. “May I sacrifice my mother and father for you? Why are you so sad, O the Messenger of Allah?” I asked. “My death is approaching,” replied the Prophet. “Appoint a successor,” I said. “Who will it be?” asked the Prophet.

Ali bin Abi Taleb," I said. Then the Prophet cried and said, "Ah, you people will not" obey him! If you would, Allah would allow you (to enter) Paradise. But by disobeying ".him, Allah will remove the value from anything good that you do

Virtue Number ۱۱

المنقبه الحادیه عشر

أَخْبَرَنَا سَهْلُ بْنُ أَحْمَدَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْكُوفِيُّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ الْحُسَيْنِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ الْغَزْنَوِيُّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ الثَّقَفِيُّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ السَّرَّاجِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی قُتَيْبَهُ بْنُ سَعِيدٍ أَبُو الرَّجَاءِ عَنْ نَافِعٍ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ بْنِ الْخَطَّابِ قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص (لِعَلِيٍّ: يَا عَلِيُّ) إِذَا كَانَ يَوْمُ الْقِيَامَهِ يُؤْتَی بِکَ عَلَی نَجِيبٍ مِنْ نُورٍ وَ عَلَی رَأْسِکَ تَاجٌ يُضِیءُ يَكَادُ نُورُهُ يَخْطَفُ أَبْصَارَ أَهْلِ الْحَشْرِ فَيَأْتِی النِّدَاءُ مِنْ عِنْدِ اللَّهِ جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ أَيْنَ خَلِيفَهُ مُحَمَّدٍ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ص فَتَقُولُ يَا عَلِيُّ هَا أَنَا فَيُنَادِی الْمُنَادِی مَنْ أَحَبَّکَ أَدْخَلَهُ الْجَنَّهَ وَ مَنْ عَادَاکَ أَدْخَلَهُ النَّارَ فَأَنْتَ الْقَسِيمُ بَيْنَ الْجَنَّهِ وَ النَّارِ بِأَمْرِ الْمَلِکِ الْجَبَّارِ.

Sahl bin Ahmad bin Abdillah Al-Koufi narrated from Abdullah bin Husain bin Mohammad Al-Ghaznawi, from Ibrahim bin Mohammad Al-Thaqafi, from Abdul Rahman Al-Sarraj, fromQutaibah bin Saeed Abu Raja, from Nafi', from Abdullah bin :Omar bin Al-Khattab, who said

The Messenger of Allah said to Ali: O Ali, on the Day of Judgement, you will be brought sitting on a pulpit of light. There will be a crown on your head that shines so brightly that it will almost blind people. Allah will call out, "Where is the successor of Mohammad, the Messenger of Allah?"Then, O Ali, you will say, "Here I am."Then the caller will say, "Those who loved you, let them enter Paradise, and those who were against you, send them to Hell."Therefore, you (Ali) will divide those who go to .Paradise and those who go to Hell, and this is an order from the All-Powerful King

p: ۱۶

Virtue Number ۱۲

المنقبه الثانیه عشر

أَخْبَرَنِی أَبُو مُحَمَّدٍ جَعْفَرُ بْنُ أَحْمَدَ بْنِ الْحُسَيْنِ الشَّاشِيُّ مِنْ كِتَابِهِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی أَحْمَدُ بْنُ زِيَادٍ الْقَطَّانُ فِی دُكَّانِهِ بِدَارِ الْقُطْنِ بِمَدِينَهِ السَّلَامِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی (يَحْيَی بْنُ أَبِی طَالِبٍ قَالَ عُمَرُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْغَفَّارِ) قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی الْأَعْمَشُ عَنْ أَبِی صَالِحٍ عَنْ أَبِی هُرَيْرَهَ قَالَ:

كُنْتُ عِنْدَ النَّبِيِّ ص إِذْ أَقْبَلَ عَلِيُّ بْنُ أَبِی طَالِبٍ ع فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ص [يَا أَبَا هُرَيْرَةَ] أَ تَدْرِی مَنْ هَذَا؟ قُلْتُ [نَعَمْ يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ هَذَا] عَلِيُّ بْنُ أَبِی طَالِبٍ فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ص هَذَا الْبَحْرُ الزَّاخِرُ هَذَا الشَّمْسُ الطَّالِعَهُ أَسْخَى مِنَ الْفُرَاتِ كَفّاً وَ أَوْسَعُ مِنَ الدُّنْيَا قَلْباً فَمَنْ أَبْغَضَهُ فَعَلَيْهِ لَعْنَهُ اللَّه.

Abu Mohammad Jafar bin Ahmad bin Al-Husain Al-Shashi narrated from Ahmad bin Ziyad Al-Qatan, from Yahya bin Abi Taleb, from Amr bin Abdil Ghaffar, from Aamash, :from Abi Saleh, from Abu Huraira, who said

I was with the Prophet when Ali bin Abi Taleb entered. The Prophet asked me, “O Abu Huraira, do you know who this is?”I said, “Yes, O Messenger of Allah. This is Ali bin Abi Taleb.”Then the Prophet said, “This (Ali) is a sea full of treasures. He is the rising sun. He is more generous and giving than the river of Euphrates, and his heart is larger ”.than the entire world. May Allah’s curse be on those who hate him

Virtue Number ۱۳

المنقبه الثالثه عشر

حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْقَاسِمِ جَعْفَرُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ مَسْرُورٍ اللَّحَّامُ «۵» رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی الْحُسَيْنُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی أَحْمَدُ بْنُ عَلَوِيَّهَ الْمَعْرُوفُ بِابْنِ الْأَسْوَدِ الْكَاتِبِ الْأَصْبَهَانِی قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ صَالِحٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی جَرِيرُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْحَمِيدِ عَنْ مُجَاهِدٍ عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ص يَقُولُ: لَمَّا أُسْرِیَ بِی إِلَى السَّمَاءِ مَا مَرَرْتُ بِمَلَإٍ مِنَ الْمَلَائِكَهِ إِلَّا سَأَلُونِی عَنْ عَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِی طَالِبٍ ع حَتَّى ظَنَنْتُ أَنَّ اسْمَ عَلِيٍّ أَشْهَرُ فِی السَّمَاءِ مِنِ اسْمِی فَلَمَّا بَلَغْتُ السَّمَاءَ الرَّابِعَهَ فَنَظَرْتُ إِلَى مَلَكِ الْمَوْتِ ع (فَقَالَ لِی) يَا مُحَمَّدُ [مَا فَعَلَ عَلِيٌّ قُلْتُ يَا حَبِيبِی وَ مِنْ أَيْنَ تَعْرِفُ عَلِيّاً؟ قَالَ يَا مُحَمَّدُ وَ] مَا خَلَقَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى خَلْقاً إِلَّا وَ أَنَا أَقْبِضُ رُوحَهُ بِيَدِی مَا خَلَا أَنْتَ وَ عَلِيُّ بْنُ أَبِی طَالِبٍ ع فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ يَقْبِضُ أَرْوَاحَكُمَا بِقُدْرَتِهِ فَلَمَّا صِرْتُ تَحْتَ الْعَرْشِ [نَظَرْتُ] إِذَا أَنَا بِعَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِی طَالِبٍ ع وَاقِفٌ تَحْتَ عَرْشِ رَبِّی فَقُلْتُ يَا عَلِيُّ سَبَقْتَنِی فَقَالَ لِی جَبْرَئِيلُ يَا مُحَمَّدُ (مَنِ الَّذِی تُكَلِّمُهُ) قُلْتُ هَذَا أَخِی عَلِيُّ بْنُ أَبِی طَالِبٍ فَقَالَ لِی يَا مُحَمَّدُ لَيْسَ هَذَا عَلِيّاً بِنَفْسِهِ وَ لَكِنَّهُ مَلَكٌ مِنَ الْمَلَائِكَهِ خَلَقَهُ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى عَلَى صُورَهِ عَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِی طَالِبٍ ع فَنَحْنُ الْمَلَائِكَهُ الْمُقَرَّبُونَ كُلَّمَا اشْتَقْنَا إِلَى وَجْهِ عَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِی طَالِبٍ ع زُرْنَا هَذَا الْمَلَكَ لِكَرَامَهِ عَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِی طَالِبٍ عَلَى اللَّهِ سُبْحَانَهُ وَ تَعَالَى وَ نَسْتَغْفِرُ اللَّهَ لِشِيعَتِه.

p: ۱۷

Abul Qassem Jafar bin Mohammad bin Masrur narrated from Husain binMohammad, from Ahmad bin Alawea, known as Ibn Al-Aswad Al-Asbahani, from Ibrahim bin Mohammad, from Abdullah bin Saleh, from Jurair bin Abdil Hamid, from Mujahed, :from Ibn Abbas, who said

I heard the Messenger of Allah say: On the night of Me'raaj, every time I passed by a group of angels, they asked me about Ali bin Abi Taleb so often that I started to believe that Ali was more famous in the skies than I was. When I reached the fourth sky, I saw the angel of death. The angel of death asked me, "O Mohammad, how is Ali?"I said, "O my friend, how do you know Ali?"He said, "O Mohammad, I am responsible for taking the life of everyone that Allah has created except for two beings, that is, your life and Ali's life, because Allah himself will take your lives."Then I reached under ARSH (the Throne) and when I looked up I saw Ali bin Abi Taleb standing under the Throne of my Lord. I said, "O Ali, did you race me up here?"Then Jibraeel asked me, "O Mohammad, to whom are you speaking?"I replied, "I am talking to my brother, Ali bin Abi Taleb." Jibraeel replied, "O Mohammad, this is not Ali. This is an angel that Allah has created in the shape of Ali bin Abi Taleb. When we (angels) miss Ali bin Abi Taleb, we go and look at this angel and seek forgiveness from Allah for ".Ali's Shia

p: ۱۸

Virtue Number ۱۴

المنقبه الرابعه عشر

حَدَّثَنِی أَبُو الْحَسَنِ عَلِیُّ بْنُ أَحْمَدَ بْنِ مَتَّوَیْهِ الْمُقْرِی رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَلِیٍّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی عَلِیُّ بْنُ عُثْمَانَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ فُرَاتٍ عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَلِیٍّ الْبَاقِرِ عَنْ أَبِیهِ عَنْ جَدِّهِ الْحُسَیْنِ بْنِ عَلِیٍّ [عَنْ أَبِیهِ] قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص:

عَلِیُّ بْنُ أَبِی طَالِبٍ خَلِیفَهُ اللَّهِ وَ خَلِیفَتِی وَ حُجَّهُ اللَّهِ وَ حُجَّتِی وَ بَابُ اللَّهِ وَ بَابِی وَ صَفِیُّ اللَّهِ وَ صَفِیِّی وَ حَبِیبُ اللَّهِ وَ حَبِیبِی وَ خَلِیلُ اللَّهِ وَ خَلِیلِی وَ سَیْفُ اللَّهِ وَ سَیْفِی وَ هُوَ أَخِی وَ صَاحِبِی وَ وَزِیرِی وَ وَصِیِّی مُحِبَّهُ مُحِبِّی وَ مُبْغِضُهُ مُبْغِضِی وَ وَلِیُّهُ وَلِیِّی وَ عَدُوُّهُ عَدُوِّی وَ زَوْجُ ابْنَتِی (وَ وُلْدُهُ وُلْدِی وَ حَرْبُهُ حَرْبِی) وَ قَوْلُهُ قَوْلِی وَ أَمْرُهُ أَمْرِی وَ هُوَ سَیِّدُ الْوَصِیِّینَ وَ خَیْرُ أُمَّتِی [وَ سَیِّدُ وُلْدِ آدَمَ بَعْدِی].

Abul Hasan Ali bin Ahmad bin Motawyh Al-Makri narrated from Ahmad bin Mohammad, from Mohammad bin Ali, from Ali bin Uthman, from Mohammad bin Furat, from Mohammad bin Ali Al-Baqir (۵th Imam), from his father (۴th Imam), from his grandfather Husain bin Ali, from his father, the Commander of the Believers, who

:said

The Messenger of Allah said: Ali bin Abi Taleb is Allah's successor and my successor. .He is Allah's decisive proof and he is my decisive proof

He is Allah's door (the route to Allah) and he is my door. He is Allah's chosen one and my chosen one. Allah loves him and I love him. He is Allah's love and he is my love. He is Allah's sword and my sword. He is my brother, my companion, my minister, and my guardian. Those who love him love me, and those who hate him hate me. His friends are my friends, and his enemies are my enemies. He is my daughter's husband and his sons are my sons. His war is my war, his words are my words, and his orders are my orders. He is the master of all the successors of the prophets. He is the best of my .nation. He is the master of all the people after me

p: ۱۹

Virtue Number ۱۵

المنقبه الخامسه عشر

حَدَّثَنِی الْقَاضِی الْمُعَافَی بْنُ زَکَرِیَّا قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی الْحَسَنُ بْنُ عَلِیٍّ الْعَاصِمِیُّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی صُهَیْبٌ (عَنْ أَبِیهِ) عَنْ جَعْفَرِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ الصَّادِقِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی أَبِی قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی عَلِیُّ بْنُ الْحُسَیْنِ عَنْ أَبِیهِ الْحُسَیْنِ بْنِ عَلِیِّ بْنِ أَبِی طَالِبٍ ع قَالَ:

بَیْنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص فِی بَیْتِ أُمِّ سَلَمَهَ إِذْ هَبَطَ عَلَیْهِ مَلَکٌ لَهُ عِشْرُونَ رَأْساً فِی کُلِّ رَأْسٍ أَلْفُ لِسَانٍ یُسَبِّحُ اللَّهَ وَ یُقَدِّسُهُ [کُلُّ لِسَانٍ] بِلُغَهٍ لَا تُشْبِهُ الْأُخْرَی وَ رَاحَتُهُ أَوْسَعُ مِنْ سَبْعِ سَمَاوَاتٍ وَ سَبْعِ أَرَضِینَ فَحَسِبَ النَّبِیُّ ص أَنَّهُ جَبْرَئِیلُ فَقَالَ یَا جَبْرَئِیلُ لَمْ تَأْتِنِی فِی مِثْلِ هَذِهِ الصُّورَهِ قَطُّ فَقَالَ [الْمَلَکُ] مَا أَنَا جَبْرَئِیلَ أَنَا صَرْصَائِیلُ بَعَثَنِیَ اللَّهُ إِلَیْکَ لِتُزَوِّجَ النُّورَ مِنَ النُّورِ فَقَالَ النَّبِیُّ ص (مَنْ بِمَنْ؟) قَالَ ابْنَتَکَ فَاطِمَهَ مِنْ عَلِیِّ بْنِ أَبِی طَالِبٍ ع قَالَ فَزَوَّجَ النَّبِیُّ ص فَاطِمَهَ ع مِنْ عَلِیٍّ ع بِشَهَادَهِ جَبْرَئِیلَ وَ مِیکَائِیلَ [وَ إِسْرَافِیلَ] وَ صَرْصَائِیلَ ع قَالَ فَنَظَرَ النَّبِیُّ ص فَإِذَا بَیْنَ کَتِفَیْ صَرْصَائِیلَ مَکْتُوبٌ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ مُحَمَّدٌ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ نَبِیُّ الرَّحْمَهِ عَلِیُّ بْنُ أَبِی طَالِبٍ مُقِیمُ الْحُجَّهِ فَقَالَ النَّبِیُّ ص یَا صَرْصَائِیلُ مُنْذُ [کَمْ] کُتِبَ هَذَا بَیْنَ کَتِفَیْکَ؟ قَالَ مِنْ قَبْلِ أَنْ یَخْلُقَ (اللَّهُ آدَمَ) بِاثْنَیْ عَشَرَ أَلْفَ سَنَه.

The judge, Al-Moaafi bin Zakariyya, narrated from Hasan bin Ali Al-Asemi, from Suhaib, from his father, from Jafar bin Mohammad Al-Sadiq, from his father, from Ali :bin Husain, from his father, Husain bin Ali bin Abi Taleb, who said

The Prophet was in Um Salaama's house when an angel, who had twenty heads,

descended upon him. Each one of the angel's heads had one thousand tongues, and he was praising Allah with each tongue in a different language. His wings were larger than all of the seven heavens and the seven earths. The Prophet thought that he was Jibraeel so the Prophet.said to him, "I have never seen you in this form."The angel said, "I am not Jibraeel. I am Sarsaeel. Allah sent me to you to marry the light to the light."Then the Prophet asked him, "Who do you mean?"The angel said, "Your daughter, Fatema, to Ali bin Abi Taleb."So the Prophet married Fatema to Ali with .Jibraeel, Mikaeel, Israfil,and Sarsaeel as witnesses

p: ٢٠

Then the Prophet looked and saw the following written between the shoulders of Sarsaeel: LA ILAHA ILLALLAH. MOHAMMAD IS THE MESSENGER OF ALLAH ANDIS THE PROPHET WHO BRINGS MERCY ON PEOPLE. ALI IS THEDECISIVE PROOF THAT ALLAH USES ON HIS CREATURES. Then the Prophet asked Sarsaeel, "How long have you had this written between your shoulders?"Sarsaeel replied, "Twelve thousand ".years before Allah created Adam

Virtue Number ١۶

المنقبه السادسه عشر

حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ وَهْبَانَ الْهَنَّادُ رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی أَحْمَدُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِیمَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی الْحُسَیْنُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الزَّعْفَرَانِیُّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی إِبْرَاهِیمُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ الثَّقَفِیُّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی یَحْیَی بْنُ عَبْدِ الْقُدُّوسِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی عَلِیُّ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ الطَّیَالِسِیُّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ وَكِیعٍ الْجَرَّاحُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی فُضَیْلُ بْنُ مَرْزُوقٍ عَنْ عَطِیَّهَ الْعَوْفِیِّ عَنْ أَبِی سَعِیدٍ الْخُدْرِیِّ قَالَ سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ص یَقُولُ:

إِذَا كَانَ یَوْمُ الْقِیَامَهِ أَمَرَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَی مَلَكَیْنِ یَقْعُدَانِ عَلَی الصِّرَاطِ فَلَا یَجُوزُ [بِهِمَا] أَحَدٌ إِلَّا بِبَرَاءَهِ (عَلِیِّ بْنِ أَبِی طَالِبٍ وَ مَنْ لَمْ تَكُنْ لَهُ بَرَاءَهٌ أَمَرَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَی الْمَلَكَیْنِ الْمُوَكَّلَیْنِ عَلَی الْجَوَازِ أَنْ یُوقِفَاهُ وَ یَسْأَلَاهُ فَلَمَّا عَجَزَ عَنْ جَوَابِهِمَا فَیُكِبَّاهُ عَلَی مَنْخِرَیْهِ فِی النَّارِ) وَ ذَلِكَ قَوْلُهُ تَعَالَی وَ قِفُوهُمْ إِنَّهُمْ مَسْؤُلُونَ قُلْتُ فِدَاكَ أَبِی وَ أُمِّی یَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ وَ مَا مَعْنَی (الْبَرَاءَهِ الَّتِی أَعْطَاهَا عَلِیٌّ) فَقَالَ [مَكْتُوبٌ بِالنُّورِ السَّاطِعِ] لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ مُحَمَّدٌ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ (عَلِیٌّ وَلِیُّ اللَّهِ).

Abu Abdillah Mohammad bin Wahban Al-Hannad narrated from Ahmad bin Ibrahim, fromHusain bin Abdillah Al-Za'fraani, from Ibrahim bin Mohammad Al-Thaqafi, from Yahya binAbdil Quddous, from Ali bin Mohammad Al-Taialisi, from Mohammad bin Wakee' Al-Jarrah, from Faz'eel bin Marzouq, from Atiya Al-Awfai, from Abi Saeed Al-

:Khodri, who said

p: ۲۱

I heard the Messenger of Allah say: On the Day of Judgement, Allah will order two angels to sit on the SIRAAT (the bridge) and guard it. No one will be able to cross the bridge without having a pass issued by Ali bin Abi Taleb. Allah will order the two angels to stop those who do not have a pass and ask them about it. If they fail to answer, these angels will throw them into Hell, head first. The Prophet then referred to this ,verse from the Qur'an as evidence

”And stop them, for verily they must be questioned“

Then I asked the Prophet, “O the Messenger of Allah, may I ransom my father.(۳۷:۲۴) and my mother for you. Please tell me what this pass is?”The Prophet replied, “This is :what is written on the pass with a very bright light

.LA ILAHA ILLALLAH

.MOHAMMADUN RASULULLAH

.ALIYUN WALIYULLAH

Virtue Number ۱۷

حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ الْحَافِظُ رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی عَلِیُّ بْنُ سِنَانٍ الْمَوْصِلِیُّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ [مُحَمَّدٍ الْخَلِیلِیُّ الْآمُلِیُّ قَال حَدَّثَنَا] مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ صَالِحٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی سُلَیْمَانُ بْنُ أَحْمَدَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی زِیَادُ بْنُ مُسْلِم (قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی) عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ یَزِیدَ بْنِ جَابِرٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی سَلَّامٌ عَنْ أَبِی سَلْمَی رَاعِی رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ص قَالَ سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ص یَقُولُ: لَیْلَهَ أُسْرِیَ بِی إِلَی السَّمَاءِ قَالَ لِیَ الْجَلِیلُ جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ آمَنَ الرَّسُولُ بِما أُنْزِلَ إِلَیْهِ مِنْ رَبِّهِ قُلْتُ وَ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ کُلٌّ آمَنَ بِاللَّهِ وَ مَلائِکَتِهِ وَ کُتُبِهِ وَ رُسُلِهِ قَالَ صَدَقْتَ یَا مُحَمَّدُ مَنْ خَلَّفْتَ فِی أُمَّتِکَ قُلْتُ خَیْرَهَا قَالَ عَلِیَّ بْنَ أَبِی طَالِبٍ ع قُلْتُ نَعَمْ یَا رَبِّ قَالَ یَا مُحَمَّدُ إِنِّی اطَّلَعْتُ إِلَی الْأَرْضِ [اطِّلَاعَهً] فَاخْتَرْتُکَ مِنْهَا فَشَقَقْتُ لَکَ اسْماً مِنْ أَسْمَائِی فَلَا أُذْکَرُ فِی مَوْضِعٍ إِلَّا ذُکِرْتَ مَعِی فَأَنَا الْمَحْمُودُ وَ أَنْتَ مُحَمَّدٌ ثُمَّ اطَّلَعْتُ الثَّانِیَهَ فَاخْتَرْتُ مِنْهَا عَلِیّاً فَشَقَقْتُ لَهُ اسْماً مِنْ أَسْمَائِی فَأَنَا [الْعَلِیُ] الْأَعْلَی وَ هُوَ عَلِیٌّ یَا مُحَمَّدُ إِنِّی خَلَقْتُکَ وَ [خَلَقْتُ] عَلِیّاً وَ فَاطِمَهَ وَ الْحَسَنَ وَ الْحُسَیْنَ وَ الْأَئِمَّهَ مِنْ وُلْدِهِ مِنْ سِنْخِ نُورِی وَ عَرَضْتُ وَلَایَتَکُمْ عَلَی أَهْلِ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَ أَهْلِ الْأَرَضِینَ فَمَنْ قَبِلَهَا کَانَ عِنْدِی مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِینَ وَ مَنْ جَحَدَهَا کَانَ عِنْدِی مِنَ الْکَافِرِینَ یَا مُحَمَّدُ لَوْ أَنَّ عَبْداً مِنْ عَبِیدِی عَبَدَنِی حَتَّی یَنْقَطِعَ وَ یَصِیرَ کَالشَّنِّ الْبَالِی ثُمَّ أَتَانِی جَاحِداً لِوَلَایَتِکُمْ مَا غَفَرْتُ لَهُ حَتَّی یُقِرَّ بِوَلَایَتِکُمْ یَا مُحَمَّدُ أَ تُحِبُّ أَنْ تَرَاهُمْ قُلْتُ نَعَمْ یَا رَبِّ فَقَالَ لِی الْتَفِتْ عَنْ یَمِینِ الْعَرْشِ

فَالْتَفَتُّ فَإِذَا أَنَا بِعَلِيٍّ وَ فَاطِمَهَ وَ الْحَسَنِ وَ الْحُسَيْنِ وَ عَلِيِّ بْنِ الْحُسَيْنِ وَ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَلِيٍّ وَ جَعْفَرِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ وَ مُوسَى بْنِ جَعْفَرٍ وَ عَلِيِّ بْنِ مُوسَى وَ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَلِيٍّ وَ عَلِيِّ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ وَ الْحَسَنِ بْنِ عَلِيٍّ وَ الْمَهْدِيِّ فِي ضَحْضَاحٍ مِنْ نُورٍ قِيَامٌ يُصَلُّونَ وَ [هُوَ] فِي وَسَطِهِمْ [يَعْنِي] الْمَهْدِيَّ يُضِي ءُ كَأَنَّهُ كَوْكَبٌ دُرِّيٌّ فَقَالَ يَا مُحَمَّدُ هَؤُلَاءِ الْحُجَجُ (وَ هُوَ الثَّائِرُ) مِنْ عِتْرَتِكَ فَوَ عِزَّتِي وَ جَلَالِي (إِنَّهُ النَّاصِرُ) لِأَوْلِيَائِي وَ الْمُنْتَقِمُ مِنْ أَعْدَائِي (وَ لَهُمُ الْحُجَّهُ الْوَاجِبَهُ وَ) بِهِمْ يُمْسِكُ اللَّهُ السَّمَاوَاتِ أَنْ تَقَعَ عَلَى الْأَرْضِ إِلَّا بِإِذْنِهِ.

p: ٢٢

Ahmad bin Mohammad bin Ubaidillah Al-Hafiz narrated from Ali bin Sinan Al-Mousili, from Ahmad bin Mohammad Al-Khalili Al-Amoli, from Mohammad bin Saleh, from Sulaymaan bin Ahmad, from Ziyad bin Muslim, from Abdul Rahman bin Yazid bin Jabir, from Salaam from AbiSalama, who said:

I heard the Messenger of Allah say: On the night of Me'raaj, Allah asked me, "Did the Messenger believe in what was revealed to him from his Lord?"I said, "Yes. And the believers believed in Allah, His angels, His books, and His messengers."Allah said, "You are right."Then Allah asked, "Who did you choose as a successor?"I said, "The best of my nation."Allah asked, "Do you mean Ali bin Abi Taleb?"I replied, "Yes, O Allah!"Then Allah said:O Mohammad! I looked at all of My creation and I chose you from among all of them. Then I derived a name for you from My name. Therefore, it is not permitted that anyone mention Me without mentioning you with Me. My name is Mahmoud and your name is Mohammad. Then I looked again (at all of My creation) and I chose Ali, and I derived a name for him from My name. So My name is Ali, the extremely high, and his name is Ali. O Mohammad, I created you, Ali, Fatema, Hasan, Husain, and the rest of the Imams from Husain's sons from My own light. Then I asked all of my creation in the skies and the earths to accept your Wilayat. I consider those who accept it as believers, and I consider those who refuse it as Kafers. O Mohammad! If a slave from among My slaves worships Me until he is torn and nothing is left from him, but he refuses to accept your Wilayat, Ali'sWilayat, and the Wilayat of the Imams from his sons, I will not accept him or forgive him until he accepts your Wilayat, Ali's Wilayat, and the Wilayat of the Imams from his sons. Then Allah asked me, "O Mohammad, would you like to see them?"I replied, "Yes, O Allah."Allah said, "Look to the right of the Throne."Then I looked and I saw Ali, Fatema, Hasan, Husain, Ali bin Husain, Mohammad bin Ali, Jafar bin Mohammad, Musa bin Jafar, Ali bin Musa,

Mohammad bin Ali, Ali bin Mohammad, Hasan bin Ali, and the Mahdi. They were surrounded by light and they were all standing and praying to Allah. Mahdi was in the center and he was shining like a brilliant star. Then Allah said: O Mohammad, they are My decisive proofs, and Mahdi will take revenge on My behalf. I swear by My Magnificence, he supports My friends and takes revenge on My enemies. Following them and accepting their Wilayat is WAJIB (obligatory) on everyone. With my permission, they prevent the skies from falling on the earth.

Virtue Number ۱۸

المنقبه الثامنه عشر

حَدَّثَنِی مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سَعِیدٍ أَبُو الْفَرَجِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ سَعِید قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی سَعْدُ بْنُ طَرِیفٍ الْخَفَّافُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی سَعِیدُ بْنُ جُبَیْرٍ عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص لِعَلِیٍّ:

[یَا عَلِیُ] أَنَا مَدِینَهُ الْحِکْمَهِ وَ أَنْتَ بَابُهَا وَ لَنْ تُؤْتَی الْمَدِینَهُ إِلَّا مِنْ قِبَلِ الْبَابِ وَ کَذَبَ مَنْ زَعَمَ أَنَّهُ یُحِبُّنِی وَ یُبْغِضُکَ لِأَنَّکَ مِنِّی وَ أَنَا مِنْکَ لَحْمُکَ مِنْ لَحْمِی وَ دَمُکَ مِنْ دَمِی وَ رُوحُکَ مِنْ رُوحِی وَ سَرِیرَتُکَ مِنْ سَرِیرَتِی وَ عَلَانِیَتُکَ مِنْ عَلَانِیَتِی وَ أَنْتَ إِمَامُ أُمَّتِی وَ خَلِیفَتِی عَلَیْهَا بَعْدِی سَعِدَ مَنْ أَطَاعَکَ وَ شَقِیَ مَنْ عَصَاکَ وَ رَبِحَ مَنْ تَوَلَّاکَ وَ خَسِرَ مَنْ عَادَاکَ وَ فَازَ مَنْ لَزِمَکَ وَ خَسِرَ مَنْ فَارَقَکَ فَمَثَلُکَ وَ مَثَلُ الْأَئِمَّهِ مِنْ وُلْدِکَ بَعْدِی مَثَلُ سَفِینَهِ نُوحٍ ع مَنْ رَکِبَهَا نَجَا وَ مَنْ تَخَلَّفَ عَنْهَا غَرِقَ وَ مَثَلُکُمْ مَثَلُ النُّجُومِ کُلَّمَا غَابَ نَجْمٌ طَلَعَ نَجْمٌ إِلَی یَوْمِ الْقِیَامَه.

Mohammad bin Saeed Abul Faraj narrated from Ahmad bin Mohammad bin Saeed, from Saad bin Turayf Al-Khaffaf, from Saeed bin Jubair, from Ibn Abbas, who said:

The Messenger of Allah said to Ali: O Ali, I am the city of knowledge and you are its door. The city can only be entered through its door. Those who claim that they love me but hate you are lying because you are from me and I am from you: your flesh is my flesh, your blood is my blood, your soul is from my soul, what you hide is what I hide, and what you show is what I show. You are the Imam of my nation and my successor. Those who obey you succeed, and those who disobey you fail.

Those who follow you will benefit, and those who are against you will lose. Those who are committed to you are winners, and those who abandon you are losers. You and the Imams after you are like the ark of Nuh. The riders of the ark survived, and those who stayed behind drowned. You are like the stars. Whenever one star disappears, .another one appears until the Day of Judgement

Virtue Number ۱۹

المنقبه التاسعه عشر

حَدَّثَنِی مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ حُمَیْدٍ الْجَرَّارُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی الْحَسَنُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الصَّمَدِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی یَحْیَی بْنُ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ الْقَاسِمِ الْقَزْوِینِیُّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْحَسَنِ الْحَافِظُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی هُدْبَهُ بْنُ خَالِدٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی حَمَّادُ بْنُ سَلَمَهَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی ثَابِتٌ عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِکٍ قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص:

خَلَقَ اللَّهُ مِنْ نُورِ وَجْهِ عَلِیِّ بْنِ أَبِی طَالِبٍ ع سَبْعِینَ أَلْفَ مَلَکٍ یَسْتَغْفِرُونَ لَهُ وَ [لِشِیعَتِهِ] وَ لِمُحِبِّیهِ إِلَی یَوْمِ الْقِیَامَه.

Mohammad bin Hamid Al-Jarrar narrated from Hasan bin Abdil Samad, from Yahya binMohammad bin Qassem Al-Qazwini, from Mohammad bin Hasan Al-Hafiz, from Ahmad binMohammad, from Hudba bin Khalid, from Hammad bin Salama, from :Thabit, from Anas binMalik, who said

Allah created seventy thousand angels from the light of Ali's face. All they do is seek forgiveness for him, for his Shia, and for those who love him until the Day of .Judgement

Virtue Number ۲۰

المنقبه العشرون

حَدَّثَنَا سَهْلُ بْنُ أَحْمَدَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَرِیرٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی الْحَسَنُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِیمَ الْبَغْدَادِیُّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ یَعْقُوبَ الْإِمَامُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی أَحْمَدُ بْنُ یَحْیَی قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ مَهْدِیٍّ عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ:

p: ۲۵

جَاءَ رَجُلٌ إِلَی النَّبِیِّ ص فَقَالَ لَهُ أَ یَنْفَعُنِی حُبُّ عَلِیِّ بْنِ أَبِی طَالِبٍ ع (فَقَالَ لَهُ) لَا أَعْلَمُ حَتَّی أَسْأَلَ جَبْرَئِیلَ ع فَأَتَاهُ جَبْرَئِیلُ فِی الْحَالِ (فَسَأَلَهُ النَّبِیُّ عَنْ ذَلِکَ) فَقَالَ لَا أَعْلَمُ حَتَّی أَسْأَلَ (إِسْرَافِیلَ فَارْتَفَعَ جَبْرَئِیلُ فَقَالَ لِإِسْرَافِیلَ أَ یَنْفَعُ حُبُّ عَلِیِّ بْنِ أَبِی طَالِبٍ

ص) فَقَالَ لَا أَعْلَمُ حَتَّى أُنَاجِيَ رَبَّ الْعِزَّهِ جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ فَأَوْحَى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى (إِلَيْهِ قُلْ يَا إِسْرَافِيلُ لِأُمَنَائِي عَلَى وَحْيِي أَنْ أَبْلِغُوا تَحِيَّتِي إِلَى حَبِيبِي وَ يَقُولُوا لَهُ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يُقْرِئُكَ السَّلَامَ وَ يَقُولُ) أَنْتَ مِنِّي حَيْثُ شِئْتَ وَ أَنَا وَ عَلِيٌّ مِنْكَ حَيْثُ أَنْتَ مِنِّي وَ مُحِبُّو عَلِيٍّ مِنِّي حَيْثُ عَلِيٌّ مِنْكَ.

Sahl bin Ahmad bin Abdillah narrated from Mohammad bin Jurair, from Hasan bin Ibrahim Al-Baghdadi, from Mohammad bin Ya'qoub Al-Imam, from Ahmad Ibn Yahya, :from Abdul Rahman Al-Mahdi, from Ibn Abbas, who said

A man came to the Prophet and asked him, "Will I benefit from the love of Ali bin Abi Taleb?"The Prophet replied, "I do not know until I ask Jibraeel."So Jibraeel came to the Prophet immediately. The Prophet asked him(the above question). Jibraeel replied, "I do not know. I have to ask Israfil."So Jibraeel went up and asked Israfil, "Will the love for Ali benefit anyone?"Israfil replied, "I do not know until I speak to my Magnificent Lord."Then Allah sent the following revelation to Israfil: Tell those angels trustworthy of My revelation to send My greetings to My love, Mohammad, and tell him that Allah sends His Salaam, and tells you that, 'You are as close to Me as I want you to be. And Ali and I are as close to you as you are to Me. And those who love Ali '.are as close to Me as Ali is to you

p: ۲۶

Virtue Number ۲۱

المنقبه الحاديه و العشرون

حَدَّثَنِي الْحَسَنُ بْنُ حَمْزَهَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ (رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ) قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي أَحْمَدُ بْنُ الْحَسَنِ الْخَشَّابُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي أَيُّوبُ بْنُ نُوحٍ «۲» قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي الْعَبَّاسُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي عَمْرُو بْنُ أَبَانٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي أَبَانُ بْنُ تَغْلِبَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي عِكْرِمَهُ عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص بَعْدَ مُنْصَرَفِهِ مِنْ حَجَّهِ الْوَدَاعِ:

أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ إِنَّ جَبْرَئِيلَ الرُّوحَ الْأَمِينَ نَزَلَ عَلَيَّ مِنْ عِنْدِ رَبِّي جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ فَقَالَ يَا مُحَمَّدُ إِنَّ اللَّهَ تَعَالَى يَقُولُ إِنِّي اشْتَقْتُ إِلَى لِقَائِكَ فَأَوْصِ بِخَيْرٍ وَ تَقَدَّمْ فِي أَمْرِكَ أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ (إِنِّي قَدِ اقْتَرَبَ) أَجَلِي وَ كَأَنِّي بِكُمْ وَ قَدْ فَارَقْتُمُونِي وَ فَارَقْتُكُمْ فَإِذَا فَارَقْتُمُونِي بِأَبْدَانِكُمْ فَلَا تُفَارِقُونِّي بِقُلُوبِكُمْ أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ (إِنَّهُ لَمْ يَكُنْ) لِلَّهِ نَبِيٌّ قَبْلِي خُلِّدَ فِي الدُّنْيَا فَأُخَلَّدَ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ تَعَالَى قَالَ وَ ما جَعَلْنا لِبَشَرٍ مِنْ قَبْلِكَ الْخُلْدَ أَ فَإِنْ مِتَّ فَهُمُ الْخالِدُونَ كُلُّ نَفْسٍ ذائِقَهُ الْمَوْتِ أَلَا وَ إِنَّ رَبِّي أَمَرَنِي بِوَصِيَّتِكُمْ أَلَا وَ إِنَّ رَبِّي أَمَرَنِي أَنْ أَدُلَّكُمْ عَلَى سَفِينَهِ نَجَاتِكُمْ وَ بَابِ حِطَّتِكُمْ فَمَنْ أَرَادَ مِنْكُمُ النَّجَاهَ بَعْدِي وَ السَّلَامَهَ مِنَ الْفِتَنِ الْمُرْدِيَهِ فَلْيَتَمَسَّكْ بِوَلَايَهِ عَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ ع فَإِنَّهُ الصِّدِّيقُ الْأَكْبَرُ وَ الْفَارُوقُ الْأَعْظَمُ وَ هُوَ إِمَامُ كُلِّ مُسْلِمٍ بَعْدِي [مَنْ أَحَبَّهُ وَ] اقْتَدَى بِهِ فِي الدُّنْيَا وَرَدَ عَلَيَّ حَوْضِي وَ مَنْ خَالَفَهُ لَمْ

أَرَهُ وَ لَمْ يَرَنِی وَ اخْتَلَجَ دُونِی فَأَخِذَ بِهِ ذَاتَ الشِّمَالِ إِلَی النَّارِ [ثُمَّ قَالَ] أَیُّهَا النَّاسُ إِنِّی قَدْ نَصَحْتُ لَکُمْ وَ لکِنْ لا تُحِبُّونَ النَّاصِحِینَ أَقُولُ قَوْلِی هَذَا وَ أَسْتَغْفِرُ اللَّهَ الْعَظِیمَ لِی وَ لَکُمْ ثُمَّ أَخَذَ رَأْسَ عَلِیٍّ وَ قَبَّلَ مَا بَیْنَ عَیْنَیْهِ وَ قَالَ لَهُ یَا عَلِیُّ فَضْلُکَ أَکْثَرُ مِنْ أَنْ یُحْصَی فَوَ الَّذِی فَلَقَ الْحَبَّهَ وَ بَرَأَ النَّسَمَهَ لَوِ اجْتَمَعَ الْخَلَائِقُ عَلَی مَحَبَّتِکَ وَ عَرَفَ حُقُوقَکَ مِنْکَ مَا یَلِیقُ بِکَ مَا خَلَقَ اللَّهُ النَّارَ.

Hasan bin Hamza bin Abdillah narrated from Ahmad bin Al-Hasan Al-Khashab, from Ayyoubbin Nuh, from Abbas, from Amr bin Aban, from Aban bin Taghlab, from 'Ikrama, from Ibn Abbas, who said:

After returning from the farewell pilgrimage, the Messenger of Allah said: O people! Jibraeel, the Honest Spirit, came to me from Allah, the Magnificent, and said, "O Mohammad, Allah says that he misses seeing you. So prepare a good will and finish what you have to do."O people! My time has come (to an end) and I can see us leaving one another. So if your bodies have left me, do not allow your souls to do the same. O people! Allah has never created an immortal prophet, and I am not immortal. Allah has said in this verse in the Qur'an,

"We have not granted to any man before you eternal life. What! If you die, will they live forever? Every soul shall taste of death"

(۲۱:۳۴-۳۵). Understand that my Lord has ordered me to leave a will for you. Understand that my Lord has ordered me to show you to the ark of rescue and the door of sustenance. Those of you who want to survive after me and be safe from the destroying seductions should hold firmly to the Wilayat of Ali bin Abi Taleb. He is the most truthful and the best separator of right from wrong.

He is the Imam of every Muslim after me. Those who love him and follow him will be next to me by the Pool of Kawthar on the Day of Judgement. I will see those who disobey him on the Day of Judgement, but they will not see me. They will be pulled towards others who will take them deep into Hell. Then the Prophet said, "O people! I have given you the best advice but you do not like the advisors. I say this and I seek forgiveness for myself and for you." Then he held Ali's head and kissed his forehead.

p: ۲۸

Then the Prophet said to Ali, “O Ali, your virtues cannot be counted. I swear to Allah, who created the seeds and created people, if all creatures would concede to loving you and understanding your true status, Allah would not have created Hell.”

Virtue Number ۲۲

المنقبه الثانیه و العشرون

حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْقَاسِمِ جَعْفَرُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ قُولَوَیْهِ رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی عَلِیُّ بْنُ الْحُسَیْنِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی عَلِیُّ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِیمَ عَنْ أَبِیهِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ فُضَیْلٍ عَنْ ثَابِتِ بْنِ أَبِی حَمْزَهَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی عَلِیُّ بْنُ الْحُسَیْنِ عَنْ أَبِیهِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی أَمِیرُ الْمُؤْمِنِینَ عَلِیٌّ ع قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص: إِنَّ اللَّهَ قَدْ فَرَضَ عَلَیْکُمْ طَاعَتِی وَ نَهَاکُمْ عَنْ مَعْصِیَتِی وَ أَوْجَبَ عَلَیْکُمُ اتِّبَاعَ أَمْرِی وَ أَنْ تُطِیعُوا عَلِیَّ بْنَ أَبِی طَالِبٍ بَعْدِی فَإِنَّهُ أَخِی وَ وَزِیرِی وَ وَارِثُ عِلْمِی وَ هُوَ مِنِّی وَ أَنَا مِنْهُ حُبُّهُ إِیمَانٌ وَ بُغْضُهُ کُفْرٌ أَلَا فَمَنْ کُنْتُ مَوْلَاهُ فَهُوَ مَوْلَاهُ أَنَا وَ عَلِیٌّ أَبَوَا هَذِهِ الْأُمَّهِ فَمَنْ عَصَی أَبَاهُ فَحُشِرَ مَعَ وَلَدِ نُوحٍ حَیْثُ قَالَ لَهُ أَبُوهُ یا بُنَیَّ ارْکَبْ مَعَنا وَ لا تَکُنْ مَعَ الْکافِرِینَ قَالَ سَآوِی إِلی جَبَلٍ الْآیَهَ ثُمَّ قَالَ النَّبِیُّ ص اللَّهُمَّ انْصُرْ مَنْ نَصَرَهُ وَ اخْذُلْ مَنْ خَذَلَهُ وَ وَالِ وَلِیَّهُ وَ عَادِ عَدُوَّهُ ثُمَّ بَکَی النَّبِیُّ ص وَ وَدَّعَهُ ثَلَاثَ کَرَّاتٍ بِمَشْهَدِ جَمْعٍ مِنَ الْمُهَاجِرِینَ وَ الْأَنْصَارِ کَانُوا حَوْلَهُ جَالِسِینَ یَبْکُونَ.

Abul Qassem Jafar bin Mohammad Al-Qulaweyh narrated from Ali bin Husain, from Ali bin Ibrahim, from his father, from Ahmad bin Mohammad, from Mohammad bin Fuz’ail, from Thabet bin Abi Hamza, from Ali bin Husain(۴th Imam), from his father, from the Commander of the Believers, who said:

p: ۲۹

The Messenger of Allah said: Allah has made it incumbent upon you to follow my command and he has forbidden you from disobeying me. He has made it Wajib on you to follow my orders and to obey Ali bin Abi Taleb after me. He is my brother, my minister, and he inherits all of my knowledge. He is from me and I am from him. Loving him is IMAN (faith) and hatinghim is KUFR (disbelief). Beware! Of whomsoever I am their MOWLA (Master), Ali is their MOWLA. Ali and I are the fathers of this nation. Those who disobey their fathers will be gathered with Nuh’s son on the Day of Judgement. Nuh told his son, “

O son ride with us and don’t be from the Kafers. (His son replied) I will resort to a

"mountain

Then the Prophet said, “O Allah, support those who support Ali, disappoint.(۱۱:۴۲-۴۳) those who disappoint him, befriend his friends, and be the enemy of his enemies.”Then the Prophet started to cry. The Muhajerin (Immigrants of Mecca) and Ansar (supporters from Medina) who were sitting around him all cried. After that, three groups of people (from among the Muhajerin and Ansar) stood up and bade .farewell to the Prophet

Virtue Number ۲۳

المنقبه الثالثه و العشرون

حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ مِنْ كِتَابِهِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ هَاشِمٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي جَعْفَرُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ مَرْوَانَ عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي (عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ يَحْيَى قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ الْبَاقِرُ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنِ الْحُسَيْنِ بْنِ عَلِيٍّ) عَنْ أَمِيرِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ع قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص وَ سُئِلَ عَنْ قَوْلِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى أَلْقِيا فِي جَهَنَّمَ كُلَّ كَفَّارٍ عَنِيدٍ (قَالَ يَا عَلِيُّ إِنَّ اللَّهَ) إِذَا جَمَعَ الْخَلَائِقَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَهِ فِي صَعِيدٍ وَاحِدٍ كُنْتُ أَنَا وَ أَنْتَ يَوْمَئِذٍ عَنْ يَمِينِ الْعَرْشِ فَيَقُولُ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى يَا مُحَمَّدُ يَا عَلِيُّ قُومَا وَ أَلْقِيَا مَنْ أَبْغَضَكُمَا وَ كَذَّبَكُمَا وَ خَالَفَكُمَا فِي النَّارِ.

p: ۳۰

Ahmad bin Mohammad narrated from his book, from Abdullah bin Jafar, from Ibrahim bin Hashim, from Jaafar bin Mohammad bin Marwan, from his father, from Ubaidullah bin Yahya, from Mohammad bin Ali Al-Baqir (۵th Imam), from his father, from Husain :bin Ali, from the Commander of the Believers, who said

,The Messenger of Allah said the following about this verse

"Cast you two every ingrate rebel into Hell“

O Ali! On the Day of Judgement, when Allah gathers all the creatures in the.(۵۰:۲۴) same desert, you and I will be on the right side of Allah’s Throne and Allah will say, “O Mohammad and Ali! Stand up and throw those who hated you, did not believe you, ”.and disobeyed you into Hell

Virtue Number ۲۴

المنقبه الرابعه و العشرون

حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُبَيْدِ اللَّهِ [عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ الْقَاسِمِ عَنْ عَبَّادِ بْنِ يَعْقُوبَ] قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی عَمْرُو بْنُ أَبِی الْمِقْدَامِ عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی سَعِيدُ بْنُ جُبَيْرٍ عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص: وَ الَّذِی بَعَثَنِی بِالْحَقِّ بَشِيراً وَ [نَذِيراً] مَا اسْتَقَرَّ الْكُرْسِیُّ وَ الْعَرْشُ وَ لَا دَارُ الْفَلَكِ وَ لَا قَامَتِ السَّمَاوَاتُ وَ الْأَرَضُونَ إِلَّا (بَعْدَ أَنْ) كَتَبَ (اللَّهُ عَلَيْهَا) لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ مُحَمَّدٌ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ عَلِیٌّ وَلِیُّ اللَّه ثُمَّ قَالَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ تَعَالَى لَمَّا عَرَجَ بِی إِلَى السَّمَاءِ وَ اخْتَصَّنِی بِلَطِيفِ نِدَائِهِ قَالَ يَا مُحَمَّدُ قُلْتُ لَبَّيْكَ رَبِّی وَ سَعْدَيْكَ فَقَالَ أَنَا الْمَحْمُودُ وَ أَنْتَ مُحَمَّدٌ شَقَقْتُ اسْمَكَ مِنِ اسْمِی وَ فَضَّلْتُكَ عَلَى جَمِيعِ بَرِيَّتِی فَانْصِبْ أَخَاكَ عَلِيّاً عَلَماً لِعِبَادِی يَهْدِيهِمْ إِلَى دِينِی يَا مُحَمَّدُ إِنِّی قَدْ جَعَلْتُ (الْمُؤْمِنِينَ) [أَخَصَّ عِبَادِی وَ جَعَلْتُ عَلِيّاً الْأَمِيرَ عَلَيْهِمْ] فَمَنْ تَأَمَّرَ عَلَيْهِ لَعَنْتُهُ وَ مَنْ خَالَفَهُ عَذَّبْتُهُ وَ مَنْ أَطَاعَهُ قَرَّبْتُهُ يَا مُحَمَّدُ إِنِّی [قَدْ] جَعَلْتُ عَلِيّاً إِمَامَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ فَمَنْ تَقَدَّمَ عَلَيْهِ أَخْزَيْتُهُ وَ مَنْ عَصَاهُ (اسْتَجْفَيْتُهُ فَإِنِّی جَعَلْتُ) عَلِيّاً سَيِّدَ الْوَصِيِّينَ وَ قَائِدَ الْغُرِّ الْمُحَجَّلِينَ وَ حُجَّتِی عَلَى الْخَلْقِ أَجْمَعِين.

p: ٣١

Mohammad bin Abdillah bin Ubaidillah narrated from Mohammad bin Qassem, from Abbadbin Ya'qoub, from Amr bin Abi Al-Meqdam, from his father, from Saeed bin :Jubair, from Ibn Abbas, who said

:The Messenger of Allah said

I swear to Allah, who has sent me as a Warner and a Guide, that the Throne of Allah did not settle, the universes did not start moving, and the heavens and the planets :were not created until after Allah wrote on them

.LA ILAHA ILLALLAH

.MOHAMMADUN RASULLULLAH

.ALIYUN WALIYULLAH

Then the Prophet explained what Allah told him, in His own voice: Allah said, "O Mohammed" I replied, "LABBAYK WA SAADAYK."Allah said: I am Mahmoud and you are Mohammad. I derived your name from mine and I made you superior to all of My creatures. Assign your brother, Ali, to be a flag for My slaves to guide them to My religion. O Mohammad! I have made the believers the chosen ones, and I have made Ali their commander. Therefore, I curse those who give commands to Ali and I torture

those who disobey him. But those who follow him, I will bring them closer to Me. O Mohammad! I have made Ali the Imam of Muslims. Those who proclaim to precede him, I disgrace them. I imprison those who disobey him. I have made Ali the master of all of the successors, and I have made him the glorified leader of the believers. He is .My decisive proof on My entire creation

Virtue Number ۲۵

p: ۳۲

المنقبه الخامسه و العشرون

حَدَّثَنِی أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عِمْرَانَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی الْحَسَنُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ الْعَسْكَرِی قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی إِبْرَاهِیمُ بْنُ عُبَیْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی مُعَمَّرٌ عَنْ یَحْیَی بْنِ أَبِی كَثِیرٍ عَنْ أَبِیهِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی أَبُو هَارُونَ الْعَبْدِیُّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی جَابِرُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْأَنْصَارِیُّ قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص:

عَلِیُّ بْنُ أَبِی طَالِبٍ أَقْدَمُ أُمَّتِی سِلْماً وَ أَكْثَرُهُمْ عِلْماً وَ أَصَحُّهُمْ دِیناً وَ أَفْضَلُهُمْ یَقِیناً وَ أَكْمَلُهُمْ حِلْماً وَ أَسْمَحُهُمْ كَفّاً وَ أَشْجَعُهُمْ قَلْباً وَ هُوَ الْإِمَامُ وَ الْخَلِیفَهُ بَعْدِی.

Ahmad bin Mohammad bin Imran narrated from Hasan bin Mohammad Al-Askari, from Ibrahimbin Ubadillah, from Abdul Razzaq, from Mo'ammar, from Yahya bin Abi Katheer, from his father, from Abu Harun Al-Abdi, from Jabir bin Abdillah Al-Ansari, :who said

The Messenger of Allah said the following about Ali bin Abi Taleb: He was the first one ;to believe in Islam

;He is the most knowledgeable

;(He is the most correct one in his DEEN (religion

;He is the most certain

;He is the most patient

;He is the most forgiving and generous

;He is the most brave

.He is the Imam and the successor after me

Virtue Number ۲۶

المنقبه السادسه و العشرون

حَدَّثَنَا سَهْلُ بْنُ أَحْمَدَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی عَلِیُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنَا إِسْحَاقُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِیمَ الدَّبَرِیُّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ بْنُ هَمَّامٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی مُعَمَّرٌ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ طَاوُسٍ عَنْ أَبِیهِ عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ:

کُنَّا جُلُوساً مَعَ النَّبِیِّ ص إِذْ دَخَلَ عَلِیُّ بْنُ أَبِی طَالِبٍ ع فَقَالَ السَّلَامُ عَلَیْکَ یَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ فَقَالَ وَ عَلَیْکَ السَّلَامُ یَا أَمِیرَ الْمُؤْمِنِینَ وَ رَحْمَهُ اللَّهِ وَ بَرَکَاتُهُ فَقَالَ عَلِیٌّ [تَدْعُونِی بِأَمِیرِ الْمُؤْمِنِینَ] وَ أَنْتَ حَیٌّ یَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ فَقَالَ نَعَمْ وَ أَنَا حَیٌّ وَ إِنَّکَ یَا عَلِیُّ [قَدْ] مَرَرْتَ بِنَا أَمْسِ وَ أَنَا وَ جَبْرَئِیلُ فِی حَدِیثٍ وَ لَمْ تُسَلِّمْ فَقَالَ جَبْرَئِیلُ ع مَا بَالُ أَمِیرِ الْمُؤْمِنِینَ مَرَّ بِنَا وَ لَمْ یُسَلِّمْ أَمَا وَ اللَّهِ لَوْ سَلَّمَ لَسُرِرْنَا وَ رَدَدْنَا عَلَیْهِ فَقَالَ عَلِیٌّ یَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ رَأَیْتُکَ وَ دِحْیَهَ اسْتَخْلَیْتُمَا فِی حَدِیثٍ فَکَرِهْتُ أَنْ أَقْطَعَهُ عَلَیْکُمَا فَقَالَ [لَهُ] النَّبِیُّ ص إِنَّهُ لَمْ یَکُنْ دِحْیَهَ وَ إِنَّمَا کَانَ جَبْرَئِیلَ ع فَقُلْتُ یَا جَبْرَئِیلُ کَیْفَ سَمَّیْتَهُ أَمِیرَ الْمُؤْمِنِینَ فَقَالَ کَانَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَی أَوْحَی إِلَیَّ فِی غَزْوَهِ بَدْرٍ أَنِ اهْبِطْ إِلَی مُحَمَّدٍ ص وَ مُرْهُ أَنْ یَأْمُرَ أَمِیرَ الْمُؤْمِنِینَ عَلِیَّ بْنَ أَبِی طَالِبٍ ع أَنْ یَجُولَ بَیْنَ الصَّفَّیْنِ فَإِنَّ الْمَلَائِکَهَ یُحِبُّونَ أَنْ یَنْظُرُوا إِلَیْهِ وَ هُوَ یَجُولُ بَیْنَ الصَّفَّیْنِ فَسَمَّاهُ اللَّهُ تَعَالَی مِنَ السَّمَاءِ أَمِیرَ الْمُؤْمِنِینَ [ذَلِکَ الْیَوْمَ] فَأَنْتَ یَا عَلِیُّ أَمِیرُ مَنْ فِی السَّمَاءِ وَ أَمِیرُ مَنْ فِی الْأَرْضِ وَ أَمِیرُ مَنْ مَضَی وَ أَمِیرُ مَنْ بَقِیَ فَلَا أَمِیرَ قَبْلَکَ وَ لَا أَمِیرَ بَعْدَکَ لِأَنَّهُ لَا یَجُوزُ أَنْ یُسَمَّی بِهَذَا الِاسْمِ مَنْ لَمْ یُسَمِّه اللَّهُ تَعَالَی بِه.

p: ۳۳

Sahl bin Ahmad bin Abdillah narrated from Ali bin Abdillah, from Is'haaq bin Ibrahim Al-Debri, from Abdul Razzaq bin Hamam, from Mo'ammar, from Abdullah bin Tawus, :from his father, from Ibn Abbas, who said

We were sitting with the Prophet when Ali bin Abi Taleb entered. Ali said, "ASSALAAMO ALAIKA, O Messenger of Allah."The Prophet replied, "WA ALAIK ASSALAAM, O Commander of the Believers."Ali responded, "O Prophet, you call me the Commander ".of Believers while you are still alive?"The Prophet answered, "Yes, while I am alive

Then the Prophet continued, "O Ali! You passed by Jibraeel and I yesterday and did not say Salaam. So Jibraeel said, 'Why did the Commander of the Believers not say Salaam to us. I swear to Allah, we would have been pleased if he had said Salaam to us and we would have responded."Ali answered, "It looked like you and Dehya were in

a private meeting so I did not want to interrupt."The Prophet said, "He was not Dehya, he was Jibraeel. I asked Jibraeel why he called you the Commander of the Believers. Jibraeel told me that in the Battle of Badr, Allah told Jibraeel to come to me (the Prophet) and tell me to order the Commander of the Believers to ride his horse in front of the army lines because the angels love to watch him do that. So Allah named you the Commander of the Believers that day in the heavens. "Then the Prophet said, "O Ali! You are the commander of everyone in the heavens and the commander of everyone on earth. You are the commander of those who have passed away and the commander of those who are yet to come. There is no commander before you and no commander after you. It is forbidden for anyone who has not received this title from Allah to be called by this name."

p: ۳۴

Virtue Number ۲۷

المنقبه السابعه و العشرون

حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ أَبِی عُبَیْدِ اللَّهِ الشَّیْبَانِیُّ رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ قَالَ أَخْبَرَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ یَحْیَی التَّمِیمِیُّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی أَبُو قَتَادَهَ الْحَرَّانِیُّ عَنْ أَبِیهِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی الْحَارِثُ بْنُ الْخَزْرَجِ صَاحِبُ رَایَهِ الْأَنْصَارِ قَالَ قَالَ سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ع یَقُولُ لِعَلِیِّ بْنِ أَبِی طَالِبٍ ع: لَا یَتَقَدَّمُکَ بَعْدِی إِلَّا کَافِرٌ وَ لَا یَتَخَلَّفُ عَنْکَ بَعْدِی إِلَّا کَافِرٌ وَ إِنَّ أَهْلَ السَّمَاوَاتِ السَّبْعِ یُسَمُّونَکَ أَمِیرَ الْمُؤْمِنِینَ بِأَمْرِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَی.

Mohammad bin Abdillah bin Abi Ubaidillah Al-Shaibani narrated from Mohammad bin YahyaAl-Tameemi, from Abu Qotada Al-Harrani, from his father, from Hareth bin Al-Khazraj the holder of the flag of Ansar, who said:

I heard the Messenger of Allah telling Ali bin Abi Taleb: No one precedes you after me except a Kafer, and no one disobeys you except a Kafer. The people of the seven skies call you the Commander of the Believers by the order of Allah.

Virtue Number ۲۸

المنقبه الثامنه و العشرون

حَدَّثَنِی أَبِی رَضِیَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ [قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْحُسَیْنِ] قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْحَسَنِ الصَّفَّارُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ

حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ الْمُغِيرَهِ وَ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ يَحْيَى الْخَثْعَمِيُّ قَالا حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ بُهْلُولٍ الْعَبْدِيُّ عَنْ جَعْفَرِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَلِيٍّ عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي الْحُسَيْنُ بْنُ عَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص:

لَمَّا أُسْرِيَ بِي إِلَى السَّمَاءِ وَ انْتَهَى بِي إِلَى حُجُبِ النُّورِ كَلَّمَنِي رَبِّي جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ فَقَالَ لِي يَا مُحَمَّدُ بَلِّغْ عَلِيَّ بْنَ أَبِي طَالِبٍ ع مِنِّي السَّلَامَ وَ أَعْلِمْهُ أَنَّهُ حُجَّتِي بَعْدَكَ عَلَى خَلْقِي بِهِ أَسْقِي عِبَادِيَ الْغَيْثَ وَ بِهِ أَدْفَعُ عَنْهُمُ السُّوءَ وَ بِهِ أَحْتَجُّ عَلَيْهِمْ يَوْمَ يَلْقَوْنِي فَإِيَّاهُ فَلْيُطِيعُوا وَ لِأَمْرِهِ فَلْيَأْتَمِرُوا وَ عَنْ نَهْيِهِ فَلْيَنْتَهُوا أَجْعَلُهُمْ عِنْدِي فِي مَقْعَدِ صِدْقٍ (وَ أُبِيحُ لَهُمْ جَنَّتِي وَ إِنْ لَمْ) يَفْعَلُوا أَسْكَنْتُهُمْ نَارِي مَعَ الْأَشْقِيَاءِ مِنْ أَعْدَائِي ثُمَّ لَا أُبَالِي.

p: ۳۵

My father narrated from Mohammad bin Husain, from Mohammad bin Hasan Al-Saffar, from Ahmad bin Mohammad, from his father, from Abdullah bin Al-Moghira and Mohammad binYahya Al-Khath'ami, from Mohammad bin Bohloul Al-Abdi, from Jafar bin Mohammad, from his father Mohammad bin Ali, from his father, from his father Husain bin Ali, who said:

The Messenger of Allah said that on the night of Me'raaj, when he went up and passed the gates of light, Allah talked to him, and said: O Mohammad! Convey My Salaam to Ali bin Abi Taleb, and inform him that he is My decisive proof on all creatures after you. I pour the rain of My blessings on My slaves through him; I keep everything evil away from them through him; and he is My decisive proof on them when they meet Me. So they should follow his commands, obey his orders, and abstain when he abstains. If they do so, I will sit them next to Me and I will allow them to enter My Paradise. If they do not, I will put them with the worst of My enemies in Hell and I will not care.

Virtue Number ۲۹

المنقبه التاسعه و العشرون

أَخْبَرَنَا سَهْلُ بْنُ أَحْمَدَ الطَّرَائِفِيُّ وَ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْكُوفِيُّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُمَا قَالا حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَرِيرٍ الطَّبَرِيُّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي خَلَفُ بْنُ خَلِيفَهَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي يَزِيدُ بْنُ هَارُونَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ بْنِ إِبْرَاهِيمَ بْنِ مُبَشِّرٍ عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْأَنْصَارِيِّ قَالَ:

كُنْتُ عِنْدَ النَّبِيِّ ص جَالِساً إِذْ أَقْبَلَ عَلِيُّ بْنُ أَبِي طَالِبٍ ع فَأَدْنَاهُ وَ مَسَحَ وَجْهَهُ بِبُرْدَتِهِ وَ قَالَ يَا أَبَا الْحَسَنِ أَ لَا أُبَشِّرُكَ بِمَا بَشَّرَنِي بِهِ

جبْرَئِيلُ ع؟ قَالَ بَلَى يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ قَالَ إِنَّ فِي الْجَنَّهِ عَيْناً يُقَالُ لَهَا تَسْنِيمٌ يَخْرُجُ مِنْهَا نَهْرَانِ لَوْ أَنَّ بِهِمَا سُفُنَ الدُّنْيَا بُحِرَتْ وَ عَلَى شَاطِئِ التَّسْنِيمِ أَشْجَارٌ [قُضْبَانُهَا] مِنَ اللُّؤْلُؤِ وَ الْمَرْجَانِ [الرَّطْبِ] وَ حَشِيشُهَا مِنَ الزَّعْفَرَانِ عَلَى حَافَتَيْهِمَا كَرَاسِيُّ مِنْ نُورٍ عَلَيْهَا أُنَاسٌ جُلُوسٌ مَكْتُوبٌ عَلَى جِبَاهِهِمْ بِالنُّورِ هَؤُلَاءِ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ هَؤُلَاءِ مُحِبُّو عَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ ع.

p: ۳۶

Sahl bin Ahmad Al-Taraeqi and Mohammad bin Abdillah Al-Kufi narrated from Mohammad bin Jarir Al-Tabari, from Khalaf bin Khalifa, from Yazid bin Harun, from Mohammad bin Ibrahim bin Ibrahim bin Mubasher, from Jabir bin Abdillah Al-Ansari, :who said

I was sitting with the Prophet when Ali bin Abi Taleb came. The Prophet brought him close to him, and wiped his (Ali's) forehead with his aba (cloak) and said to him, "O Abal Hasan, shall I tell you the good news that Jibraeel gave me?"Ali replied, "Yes, O Messenger of Allah."The Prophet said: There is a well in Paradise called "Tasneem." Two rivers emerge from it and (they are so large that) all of the ships of the world can sail on them. There are several trees on the shores of "Tasneem." Their branches are pearls and coral, and the grass there is saffron. Directly adjacent to the trees, there are people sitting on chairs made of light on whose foreheads, written in light, is '.'These are the believers; these are the lovers of Ali bin Abi Taleb

Virtue Number ۳۰

المنقبه الثلاثون

حَدَّثَنِي أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَيَّاشٍ الْحَافِظُ رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي الْقَاضِي عَبْدُ الْبَاقِي بْنُ فالع [قَانِع] قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي الْحُسَيْنُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ قَرْمٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ شَيْبَهَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي دَاوُدُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ جَدِّهِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ الْعَبَّاسِ قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص لِعَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ ع:

يَا عَلِيُّ إِنَّ جَبْرَئِيلَ ع أَخْبَرَنِي فِيكَ بِأَمْرٍ قَرَّتْ بِهِ عَيْنِي وَ فَرِحَ لَهُ قَلْبِي قَالَ لِي يَا مُحَمَّدُ إِنَّ اللَّهَ تَعَالَى قَالَ لِي أَقْرِأْ مُحَمَّداً مِنِّي السَّلَامَ وَ أَعْلِمْهُ أَنَّ عَلِيّاً ع إِمَامُ الْهُدَى وَ مِصْبَاحُ الدُّجَى وَ الْحُجَّهُ عَلَى أَهْلِ الدُّنْيَا وَ أَنَّهُ الصِّدِّيقُ الْأَكْبَرُ وَ الْفَارُوقُ الْأَعْظَمُ وَ أَنِّي آلَيْتُ بِعِزَّتِي وَ [بِجَلَالِي] أَنْ لَا أُدْخِلَ النَّارَ أَحَداً تَوَلَّاهُ وَ سَلَّمَ لَهُ وَ لِلْأَوْصِيَاءِ مِنْ بَعْدِهِ وَ [أَنْ] لَا أُدْخِلَ الْجَنَّهَ مَنْ تَرَكَ وَلَايَتَهُ وَ التَّسْلِيمَ لَهُ وَ لِلْأَوْصِيَاءِ مِنْ بَعْدِهِ [وَ لكِنْ] حَقَّ الْقَوْلُ مِنِّي لَأَمْلَأَنَّ جَهَنَّمَ وَ أَطْبَاقَهَا [مِنَ الْجِنَّهِ وَ النَّاسِ أَجْمَعِينَ مَنْ يَكُونُ] مِنْ أَعْدَائِهِ وَ لَأَمْلَأَنَّ الْجَنَّهَ مِنْ [خَلَائِقِي مَنْ يَكُونُ مِنْ] أَوْلِيَائِهِ وَ شِيعَتِه.

p: ۳۷

Ahmad bin Mohammad bin Abdillah bin Ayyash Al-Hafez narrated from the judge, Abdul Baqibin Fali', from Husain bin Mohammad, from Sulaymaan bin Qarm, from Mohammad binShaiba, from Dawud bin Ali, from his father, from his grandfather, :Abdullah bin Abbas, who said

The Messenger of Allah said to Ali bin Abi Taleb: O Ali, Jibraeel said something about you that made me extremely happy and pleased me. He (Jibraeel) said: O Mohammad! Allah told me to convey His Salaam to you and to tell you that Ali is the Imam of Guidance; he is the light in darkness; and he is My decisive proof on the people of the world. He is the most truthful and the greatest separator of right from wrong. I forbid Myself to allow those who love him, follow him, and follow the Imams after him, to enter Hell. I forbid Myself to allow those who do not accept his Wilayat and do not follow him and the Imams after him to enter Paradise. I have most certainly committed to fill Hell with his enemies from among the people and the jinn, .and to fill Paradise with his Shia and friends from among My creatures

Virtue Number ۳۱

المنقبه الحاديه و الثلاثون

حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ حَمَّادِ بْنِ بَشِيرٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْحَسَنِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الْكَرِیمِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی إِبْرَاهِیمُ بْنُ مَیْمُونٍ وَ عُثْمَانُ بْنُ سَعِیدٍ قَالا حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْكَرِیمِ بْنُ یَعْقُوبَ عَنْ ضِیَاءٍ الْجُعْفِیِّ عَنْ أَبِی الطُّفَیْلِ عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ قَالَ:

كُنْتُ خَادِماً لِرَسُولِ اللَّهِ ص فَبَیْنَمَا أَنَا أُوَضِّیهِ إِذْ قَالَ یَدْخُلُ دَاخِلٌ هُوَ أَمِیرُ الْمُؤْمِنِینَ وَ سَیِّدُ الْمُسْلِمِینَ وَ خَیْرُ الْوَصِیِّینَ وَ أَوْلَی النَّاسِ بِالْمُؤْمِنِینَ وَ قَائِدُ الْغُرِّ الْمُحَجَّلِینَ فَقُلْتُ اللَّهُمَّ اجْعَلْهُ رَجُلًا مِنَ الْأَنْصَارِ حَتَّی (قَرَعَ قَارِعٌ الْبَابَ) فَإِذَا (أَنَا بِعَلِیٍّ) بْنِ أَبِی طَالِبٍ ع فَلَمَّا دَخَلَ عَرَقَ وَجْهُ النَّبِیِّ ص عَرَقاً شَدِیداً فَمَسَحَ الْعَرَقَ مِنْ وَجْهِهِ بِوَجْهِ عَلِیٍّ ع فَقَالَ عَلِیٌّ یَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَ نَزَلَ فِیَّ شَیْ ءٌ فَقَالَ ص أَنْتَ مِنِّی تُؤَدِّی عَنِّی [دَیْنِی وَ تُؤَدِّی دِینِی] وَ تُبْرِئُ ذِمَّتِی وَ تُبَلِّغُ رِسَالَتِی فَقَالَ عَلِیٌّ یَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ (أَ وَ لَمْ) تُبَلِّغِ الرِّسَالَهَ؟ قَالَ بَلَی وَ لَكِنْ تُعَلِّمُ النَّاسَ مِنْ بَعْدِی مِنْ تَأْوِیلِ الْقُرْآنِ مَا (لَمْ یَعْلَمُوا) وَ تُخْبِرُهُمْ بِمَا لَمْ یَفْهَمُوا.

p: ۳۸

Mohammad bin Hammad bin Bashir narrated from Mohammad bin Hasan bin Abdil Karim,from Ibrahim bin Maymun and Uthman bin Saeed, from Abdul Karim bin

:Ya'qoub, from Z'iyaa'Al-Jo'fi, from Abi T'ufail, from Anas bin Malik, who said

I (Anas bin Malik) was the servant of the Prophet. Once while I was helping the Prophet do his WUDHU (ablution), the Prophet said, "The person who will enter just now is the Commander of the Believers, the Master of Muslims, and the best of successors. He is worthy of having a higher authority on people than they have on themselves, and he is the glorified leader of those who seek Allah.""O Allah, make it someone from the Ansar," I (Anas bin Malik) prayed to myself. Then someone knocked at the door. It was Ali bin Abi Taleb. When Ali entered, the Prophet's face started to sweat profusely. The Prophet wiped the sweat from his face and put it over "?Ali's face. "Did you receive a revelation

Ali asked (the Prophet) The Messenger of Allah said, "You are from me; you repay my debt; you perform my religious affairs; you will clear my liabilities; and you will preach my prophet hood," the Prophet replied. "Did you not preach it yourself?" Ali asked. "Yes I did, but people need to learn the TA'WEEL (deeper, inner meaning) of Qur'an after me, and you will teach them things that they did not learn during my time," the .Prophet replied

Virtue Number ٣٢

المنقبه الثانيه و الثلاثون

حَدَّثَنِی أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَلِیِّ بْنِ زَنْجَوَیْهِ رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی جَعْفَرُ بْنُ سَلَمَهَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی إِبْرَاهِیمُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو غَسَّانَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی یَحْیَى بْنُ سَلَمَهَ عَنْ أَبِیهِ عَنْ أَبِی إِدْرِیسَ عَنِ الْمُسَیَّبِ عَنْ أَمِیرِ الْمُؤْمِنِینَ ع قَالَ:

p: ٣٩

وَ اللَّهِ لَقَدْ خَلَّفَنِی رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص فِی أُمَّتِهِ فَأَنَا حُجَّهُ اللَّهِ عَلَیْهِمْ بَعْدَ نَبِیِّهِ وَ إِنَّ وَلَایَتِی لَتَلْزَمُ أَهْلَ السَّمَاءِ کَمَا تَلْزَمُ أَهْلَ الْأَرْضِ وَ إِنَّ الْمَلَائِکَهَ لَتَتَذَاکَرُ فَضْلِی وَ ذَلِکَ تَسْبِیحُهَا عِنْدَ اللَّهِ أَیُّهَا النَّاسُ اتَّبِعُونِی أَهْدِکُمْ (سَبِیلَ الرَّشَادِ) لَا تَأْخُذُوا یَمِیناً وَ شِمَالًا فَتَضِلُّوا أَنَا وَصِیُّ نَبِیِّکُمْ وَ خَلِیفَتُهُ وَ إِمَامُ [الْمُتَّقِینَ وَ] الْمُؤْمِنِینَ وَ أَمِیرُهُمْ وَ مَوْلَاهُمْ وَ أَنَا قَائِدُ شِیعَتِی إِلَى الْجَنَّهِ وَ سَائِقُ أَعْدَائِی إِلَى النَّارِ أَنَا سَیْفُ اللَّهِ عَلَى أَعْدَائِهِ وَ رَحْمَتُهُ عَلَى أَوْلِیَائِهِ أَنَا صَاحِبُ حَوْضِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ص وَ لِوَائِهِ وَ صَاحِبُ مَقَامِهِ وَ شَفَاعَتِهِ أَنَا وَ الْحَسَنُ وَ الْحُسَیْنُ وَ تِسْعَهٌ مِنْ وُلْدِ الْحُسَیْنِ ع خُلَفَاءُ اللَّهِ فِی أَرْضِهِ وَ أُمَنَاؤُهُ عَلَى وَحْیِهِ وَ أَئِمَّهُ الْمُسْلِمِینَ بَعْدَ نَبِیِّهِ وَ حُجَجُ اللَّهِ عَلَى بَرِیَّتِهِ.

Abu Abdillah Mohammad bin Ali bin Zanjoweyh narrated from Mohammad bin Jafar, from Jafar bin Salama, from Ibrahim bin Mohammad, from Abu Ghassan, from Yahya bin Salama,from his father, from Abi Edris, from Mosayyeb, from the Commander of :the Believers, who said

I swear to Allah that the Messenger of Allah made me the successor of his nation. Therefore, I am Allah's decisive proof after the Prophet, and I swear that following me is mandatory on the inhabitants of the heavens as it is on the inhabitants of earth. When angels want to praise Allah they talk about my qualities. O people! Follow me and I will guide you to the path of righteousness. Do not go right or left because you will get lost. I am the heir of your Prophet and his successor. I am the Imam of the pious and the believers; I am their commander and their Master. I will lead my Shia to Paradise and my enemies to Hell. I am Allah's sword on His enemies and I am His mercy on His friends. I am the owner of the Prophet's Pool (Pool of Kawthar) and I carry his flag. I have his position and I have his right of intercession. Me, Hasan, Husain, and the nine sons of Husain, are Allah's successors in His land. We are the only ones trustworthy of His revelation. We are the Imams of Muslims after the .Prophet and we are Allah's decisive proofs on His creatures

p: ۴۰

Virtue Number ۳۳

المنقبه الثالثه و الثلاثون

حَدَّثَنِی مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سَعِیدٍ الدِّهْقَانُ رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مَسْعُودٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی أَحْمَدُ بْنُ عِیسَی الْعَلَوِیُّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی الْحُسَیْنُ عَنْ أَبِی خَالِدٍ وَ عَنْ زَیْد بْنِ عَلِیٍّ عَنْ أَبِیهِ عَنْ جَدِّهِ الْحُسَیْنِ بْنِ عَلِیٍّ ع عَنْ أَمِیرِ الْمُؤْمِنِینَ ع قَالَ:

أَتَیْتُ النَّبِیَّ ص وَ هُوَ فِی بَعْضِ حُجُرَاتِهِ فَاسْتَأْذَنْتُ عَلَیْهِ فَأَذِنَ لِی فَلَمَّا دَخَلْتُ قَالَ یَا عَلِیُّ أَ مَا عَلِمْتَ (أَنَّ بَیْتِی بَیْتُکَ) فَمَا لَکَ تَسْتَأْذِنُ عَلَیَّ قَالَ فَقُلْتُ یَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَحْبَبْتُ أَنْ أَفْعَلَ ذَلِکَ قَالَ یَا عَلِیُّ أَحْبَبْتَ مَا أَحَبَّ اللَّهُ وَ أَخَذْتَ بِآدَابِ اللَّهِ یَا عَلِیُّ أَ مَا عَلِمْتَ أَنَّکَ أَخِی وَ أَنَّ خَالِقِی وَ رَزَّاقِی أَبَی أَنْ یَکُونَ لِی أَخٌ دُونَکَ یَا عَلِیُّ أَنْتَ وَصِیِّی مِنْ بَعْدِی وَ أَنْتَ الْمَظْلُومُ الْمُضْطَهَدُ بَعْدِی یَا عَلِیُّ الثَّابِتُ عَلَیْکَ کَالْمُقِیمِ مَعِی وَ مُفَارِقُکَ مُفَارِقِی یَا عَلِیُّ کَذَبَ مَنْ زَعَمَ أَنَّهُ یُحِبُّنِی وَ یُبْغِضُکَ لِأَنَّ اللَّهَ تَعَالَی خَلَقَنِی وَ إِیَّاکَ مِنْ نُورٍ وَاحِد.

Mohammad bin Saeed Al-Dehqan narrated from Mohammad bin Masoud, from

Ahmad bin Isa Al-Alawi, from Husain from Abi Khalid and Zaid bin Ali, from his father :(۴th Imam), from Husain bin Ali, from the Commander of the Believers, who said

I (Imam Ali) went to the Prophet when he was in one of his houses. I asked his permission to enter and he granted it. When I entered, the Prophet asked me, “O Ali! Do you not know that my house is your house? Why do you seek permission to enter?”I replied, “I like to do that.”The Prophet said: You like what Allah likes and you use His manners. O Ali! Do you not know that you are my brother, and my Creator did not want me to have a brother other than you? O Ali! You are my heir, and you will be oppressed and wronged after my death. O Ali! Those who are devoted to following you are like those who live with me (in my place in Paradise), and those who abandon you, abandon me. O Ali! Those who think that they love me but hate you, lie because .Allah created me and you from the same light

p: ۴۱

Virtue Number ۳۴

المنقبه الرابعه و الثلاثون

حَدَّثَنِی أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ رَضِیَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْحُسَیْنِ عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ سِنَانٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی زِیَادُ بْنُ مُنْذِرٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی سَعِیدُ بْنُ جُبَیْرٍ عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص:

مَا أَظَلَّتِ الْخَضْرَاءُ وَ لَا أَقَلَّتِ الْغَبْرَاءُ بَعْدِی عَلَی أَحَدٍ أَفْضَلَ مِنْ عَلِیِّ بْنِ أَبِی طَالِبٍ ع وَ إِنَّهُ إِمَامُ أُمَّتِی وَ أَمِیرُهَا وَ هُوَ وَصِیِّی وَ خَلِیفَتِی عَلَیْهَا مَنِ اقْتَدَی بِهِ بَعْدِی [فَقَدِ] اهْتَدَی وَ مَنِ اقْتَدَی بِغَیْرِهِ ضَلَّ وَ غَوَی وَ [إِنِّی] أَنَا النَّبِیُّ الْمُصْطَفَی مَا أَنْطِقُ بِفَضْلِ عَلِیٍّ عَنِ الْهَوَی إِنْ هُوَ إِلَّا وَحْیٌ یُوحی [إِلَیَ] نَزَلَ بِهِ الرُّوحُ الْمُجْتَبَی عَنِ الَّذِی لَهُ مَا فِی السَّمَاوَاتِ وَ مَا فِی الْأَرْضِ وَ مَا بَیْنَهُما وَ ما تَحْتَ الثَّری.

Ahmad bin Mohammad narrated from Mohammad bin Jaafar, from Mohammad bin Husain,from Mohammad bin Sinan, from Ziyad bin Munthir, from Saeed bin Jubair, :from Ibn Abbas, who said

The Messenger of Allah said: No one has a higher status than Ali bin Abi Taleb except me. He is the Imam of my nation, he is my heir, and he is my successor. Those who follow him are guided to the right path; those who follow anyone other than him are

lost and have strayed off the right path. Indeed, I am the chosen prophet. I do not say this about Ali from my own inclination. What I say is nothing but revelation brought by Jibraeel from Allah, who owns everything in the skies and in the earth, and whatever .is between the skies and the earth, and whatever is under the earth

p: ۴۲

Virtue Number ۳۵

المنقبه الخامسه و الثلاثون

حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الطَّيِّبِ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْحُسَيْنِ التَّيْمُلِيُّ رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي مُطَيْرُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي يَحْيَى الْجَمَّالُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي هِشَامٌ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو هَارُونَ الْعَبْدِيُّ عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص:

مَا مَرَرْتُ فِي لَيْلَةَ أُسْرِيَ بِي بِشَيْءٍ مِنْ مَلَكُوتِ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَ لَا عَلَى شَيْءٍ مِن (الْحُجُبِ مِنْ) «۱» فَوْقِهَا إِلَّا وَجَدْتُهَا [كُلَّهَا] مَشْحُونَةً (بِكِرَامِ مَلَائِكَةِ) اللَّهِ تَعَالَى يُنَادُونَ هَنِيئاً لَكَ يَا مُحَمَّدُ فَقَدْ أُعْطِيتَ مَا لَمْ يُعْطَ أَحَدٌ قَبْلَكَ وَ لَا يُعْطَاهُ أَحَدٌ بَعْدَكَ أُعْطِيتَ عَلِيَّ بْنَ أَبِي طَالِبٍ ع أَخاً وَ فَاطِمَةَ زَوْجَتَهُ بِنْتاً وَ الْحَسَنَ وَ الْحُسَيْنَ أَوْلَاداً وَ مُحِبِّيهِمْ شِيعَةً يَا مُحَمَّدُ إِنَّكَ أَفْضَلُ النَّبِيِّينَ وَ عَلِيٌّ أَفْضَلُ الْوَصِيِّينَ وَ فَاطِمَةُ سَيِّدَةُ نِسَاءِ الْعَالَمِينَ وَ الْحَسَنُ وَ الْحُسَيْنُ أَكْرَمُ مَنْ دَخَلَ الْجِنَانَ مِنْ أَوْلَادِ الْمُرْسَلِينَ وَ شِيعَتُهُمْ أَفْضَلُ مَنْ تَضَمَّنَتْهُ عَرَصَاتُ الْقِيَامَةِ (يَشْتَمِلُونَ عَلَى) غُرَفِ الْجِنَانِ وَ قُصُورِهَا وَ مُتَنَزَّهِهَا فَلَمْ يَزَالُوا يَقُولُونَ ذَلِكَ فِي مَصْدَرِي وَ مَرْجِعِي فَلَوْ لَا أَنَّ اللَّهَ تَعَالَى حَجَبَ عَنْهَا آذَانَ الثَّقَلَيْنِ لَمَا بَقِيَ أَحَدٌ إِلَّا سَمِعَهَا.

Abul Tayyeb Mohammad bin Husain Al-Taimali narrated from Motair bin Mohammad bin Abdillah, from Yahya Al-Jammal, from Hisham, from Abu Harun Al-Abdi, from Abi :Saeed Al-Khodri, who said

The Messenger of Allah said: On the night of Me'raaj, I did not pass through any of the skies or any of its layers without finding it filled with noble angels calling me and saying: O Mohammad! Enjoy what Allah gave no one before you and no one after you. You were given Ali bin Abi Taleb as a brother; Fatema, his wife, as a daughter; Hasan and Husain as sons; and their lovers, as your Shia. O Mohammad! You are the best of the prophets; Ali is the best of successors; Fatema is the Master of All the Worlds' Women; Hasan and Husain are the most respected of all of those who enter Paradise; and their Shia are the best of people on the Day of Judgement. They (their Shia) will gather in the rooms of Paradise, its palaces, and its parks. The angels continued saying this while I was going up until I came back down. If it was not for

Allah preventing this from being heard, everyone, from among the people and the .Jinn, would have heard it

p: ۴۳

Virtue Number ۳۶

المنقبه السادسه و الثلاثون

حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ مُرَّهَ رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ قَالَ: حَدَّثَنِی الْحَسَنُ بْنُ عَلِیٍّ الْعَاصِمِیُّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْمَلِکِ بْنِ أَبِی الشوراب [الشَّوَارِبِ] قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی جَعْفَرُ بْن سُلَیْمَانَ الضُّبَعِیُّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنَا سَعْدُ بْنُ ظَرِیفٍ عَنِ الْأَصْبَغِ قَالَ:

سُئِلَ سَلْمَانُ الْفَارِسِیُّ رَحْمَهُ اللَّهِ عَلَیْهِ عَنْ عَلِیِّ بْنِ أَبِی طَالِبٍ [وَ فَاطِمَهَ ص] فَقَالَ [سَلْمَانُ] سَمِعْتُ النَّبِیَّ ص یَقُولُ عَلَیْکُمْ بِعَلِیِّ بْنِ أَبِی طَالِبٍ فَإِنَّهُ مَوْلَاکُمْ فَأَحِبُّوهُ وَ کَبِیرُکُمْ فَاتَّبِعُوهُ وَ عَالِمُکُمْ فَأَکْرِمُوهُ وَ قَائِدُکُمْ إِلَی الْجَنَّهِ فَعَزِّرُوهُ وَ إِذَا دَعَاکُمْ فَأَجِیبُوهُ وَ إِذَا أَمَرَکُمْ فَأَطِیعُوهُ [وَ] أَحِبُّوهُ بِحُبِّی وَ أَکْرِمُوهُ بِکَرَامَتِی مَا قُلْتُ لَکُمْ فِی عَلِیٍّ إِلَّا مَا أَمَرَنِی بِهِ رَبِّی جَلَّتْ عَظَمَتُه.

Mohammad bin Mohammad bin Murra narrated from Hasan bin Ali Al-Asemi, from Mohammadbin Abdil Malik bin Abi Al-Shawareb, from Jaafar bin Sulaymaan Al-Z'ab'ee, from Saad binZ'areef, from Asbagh, who said:

Salaman Al-Farsi was asked about the status of Ali bin Abi Taleb andFatema. So Salaman Al-Farsi said that he heard the Prophet say:Pay attention to Ali because he is your master, so love him. He isthe most respected, so follow him. He is the most knowledgeableamong you, so honour him. He is your leader to Paradise, so rewardhim.When he calls you, answer his call. When he orders you, obey him.Love him for me and respect him for me. I did not say any of this about Ali without an order .from Allah, the Great

Virtue Number ۳۷

المنقبه السابعه و الثلاثون

حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو بَکْرٍ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ أَحْمَدَ بْنِ الْغِطْرِیفِ الْجُرْجَانِیُّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی أَبُو خَلِیفَهَ الْفَضْلُ بْنُ صال [حُبَابٍ] الْجُمَحِیُّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی عَلِیُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ جَعْفَرٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عُبَیْدٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی عَبْدُ اللَّهِ عَنْ نَافِعٍ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُمَرَ [عَنْ عُمَرَ بْنِ الْخَطَّابِ] قَالَ:

p: ۴۴

سَأَلْنَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ص عَنْ عَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِی طَالِبٍ ع فَغَضِبَ وَ قَالَ مَا بَالُ أَقْوَامٍ يَذْكُرُونَ مَنْ لَهُ مَنْزِلَهٌ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ كَمَنْزِلَتِی وَ مَقَامٌ كَمَقَامِی إِلَّا النُّبُوَّهَ (أَلَا وَ مَنْ) أَحَبَّ عَلِيّاً فَقَدْ أَحَبَّنِی وَ مَنْ أَحَبَّنِی رَضِیَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ وَ مَنْ رَضِیَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ كَافَأَهُ بِالْجَنَّهِ أَلَا وَ مَنْ أَحَبَّ عَلِيّاً اسْتَغْفَرَتْ لَهُ الْمَلَائِكَهُ وَ فُتِحَتْ لَهُ أَبْوَابُ الْجَنَّهِ يَدْخُلُ مِنْ أَیِّ بَابٍ شَاءَ بِغَيْرِ حِسَابٍ أَلَا وَ مَنْ أَحَبَّ عَلِيّاً أَعْطَاهُ اللَّهُ كِتَابَهُ بِيَمِينِهِ وَ حَاسَبَهُ [حِساباً يَسِيراً] حِسَابَ الْأَنْبِيَاءِ أَلَا وَ مَنْ أَحَبَّ عَلِيّاً لَا يَخْرُجُ مِنَ الدُّنْيَا حَتَّى يَشْرَبَ مِنْ [حَوْضِ] الْكَوْثَرِ وَ يَأْكُلَ مِنْ شَجَرَهِ طُوبَى وَ يَرَى مَكَانَهُ مِنَ الْجَنَّه. أَلَا وَ مَنْ أَحَبَّ عَلِيّاً هَوَّنَ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ سَكَرَاتِ الْمَوْتِ وَ جَعَلَ قَبْرَهُ رَوْضَهً مِنْ رِيَاضِ الْجَنَّهِ أَلَا وَ مَنْ أَحَبَّ عَلِيّاً أَعْطَاهُ اللَّهُ فِی الْجَنَّهِ بِكُلِّ عِرْقٍ فِی بَدَنِهِ حَوْرَاءَ وَ شَفَّعَهُ فِی ثَمَانِينَ مِنْ أَهْلِ بَيْتِهِ وَ لَهُ بِكُلِّ شَعْرَهٍ [عَلَى بَدَنِهِ] مَدِينَهٌ فِی الْجَنَّهِ أَلَا وَ مَنْ (عَرَفَ عَلِيّاً ع وَ أَحَبَّهُ) بَعَثَ اللَّهُ إِلَيْهِ مَلَكَ الْمَوْتِ كَمَا يَبْعَثُ إِلَى الْأَنْبِيَاءِ وَ رَفَعَ عَنْهُ أَهْوَالَ مُنْكَرٍ وَ نَكِيرٍ وَ نَوَّرَ قَبْرَهُ وَ فَسَحَهُ مَسِيرَهَ سَبْعِينَ عَاماً وَ بَيَّضَ وَجْهَهُ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَهِ أَلَا وَ مَنْ أَحَبَّ عَلِيّاً ع أَظَلَّهُ اللَّهُ فِی [ظِلِّ] عَرْشِهِ مَعَ الصِّدِّيقِينَ وَ الشُّهَدَاءِ وَ الصَّالِحِينَ وَ آمَنَهُ مِنَ الْفَزَعِ الْأَكْبَرِ وَ أَهْوَالِ [يَوْمِ] الصَّاخَّهِ أَلَا وَ مَنْ أَحَبَّ عَلِيّاً ع تَقَبَّلَ اللَّهُ مِنْهُ حَسَنَاتِهِ وَ تَجَاوَزَ عَنْ سَيِّئَاتِهِ وَ كَانَ فِی الْجَنَّهِ رَفِيقَ حَمْزَهَ سَيِّدِ الشُّهَدَاءِ أَلَا وَ مَنْ أَحَبَّ عَلِيّاً ع أَثْبَتَ اللَّهُ الْحِكْمَهَ فِی قَلْبِهِ وَ أَجْرَى عَلَى لِسَانِهِ الصَّوَابَ وَ فَتَحَ اللَّهُ لَهُ أَبْوَابَ الرَّحْمَهِ أَلَا وَ مَنْ أَحَبَّ عَلِيّاً ع سُمِّیَ أَسِيرَ اللَّهِ فِی الْأَرْضِ وَ بَاهَى اللَّهُ بِهِ مَلَائِكَتَهُ وَ حَمَلَهَ عَرْشِه. أَلَا وَ مَنْ أَحَبَّ عَلِيّاً ع نَادَاهُ مَلَكٌ مِنْ تَحْتِ الْعَرْشِ يَا عَبْدَ اللَّهِ اسْتَأْنِفِ الْعَمَلَ فَقَدْ غَفَرَ اللَّهُ لَكَ الذُّنُوبَ كُلَّهَا أَلَا وَ مَنْ أَحَبَّ عَلِيّاً ع جَاءَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَهِ وَجْهُهُ كَالْقَمَرِ لَيْلَهَ الْبَدْرِ أَلَا وَ مَنْ أَحَبَّ عَلِيّاً ع وَضَعَ اللَّهُ عَلَى رَأْسِهِ تَاجَ الْكَرَامَهِ وَ أَلْبَسَهُ حُلَّهَ الْعِزِّ أَلَا وَ مَنْ أَحَبَّ عَلِيّاً ع مَرَّ عَلَى الصِّرَاطِ كَالْبَرْقِ الْخَاطِفِ وَ لَمْ يَرَ صُعُوبَهَ الْمُرُورِ أَلَا وَ مَنْ أَحَبَّ عَلِيّاً ع كَتَبَ اللَّهُ لَهُ بَرَاءَهً مِنَ النَّارِ وَ بَرَاءَهً مِنَ النِّفَاقِ وَ جَوَازاً عَلَى الصِّرَاطِ وَ أَمَاناً مِنَ الْعَذَابِ أَلَا وَ مَنْ أَحَبَّ عَلِيّاً ع لَا يُنْشَرُ لَهُ دِيوَانٌ وَ لَا يُنْصَبُ لَهُ مِيزَانٌ وَ قِيلَ لَهُ ادْخُلِ الْجَنَّهَ بِغَيْرِ حِسَابٍ أَلَا وَ مَنْ أَحَبَّ (آلَ مُحَمَّدٍ ص) أَمِنَ مِنَ الْحِسَابِ وَ الْمِيزَانِ وَ الصِّرَاطِ أَلَا وَ مَنْ مَاتَ عَلَى حُبِّ آلِ مُحَمَّدٍ ص صَافَحَتْهُ الْمَلَائِكَهُ وَ زَارَتْهُ أَرْوَاحُ الْأَنْبِيَاءِ وَ قَضَى اللَّهُ لَهُ كُلَّ حَاجَهٍ كَانَتْ لَهُ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ تَعَالَى أَلَا وَ مَنْ مَاتَ عَلَى بُغْضِ آلِ مُحَمَّدٍ ص مَاتَ كَافِراً أَلَا وَ مَنْ مَاتَ عَلَى حُبِّ آلِ مُحَمَّدٍ ص [مَاتَ عَلَى الْإِيمَانِ وَ كُنْتُ] أَنَا كَفِيلَهُ بِالْجَنَّهِ [أَلَا وَ مَنْ مَاتَ عَلَى بُغْضِ آلِ مُحَمَّدٍ ص (جَاءَ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَهِ) مَكْتُوبٌ بَيْنَ عَيْنَيْهِ هَذَا آيِسٌ مِنْ رَحْمَهِ اللَّهِ أَلَا وَ مَنْ مَاتَ عَلَى بُغْضِ آلِ مُحَمَّدٍ ص لَمْ يَشَمَّ رَائِحَهَ الْجَنَّه. أَلَا وَ مَنْ مَاتَ عَلَى بُغْضِ آلِ مُحَمَّدٍ ص يَخْرُجُ مِنْ قَبْرِهِ أَسْوَدَ الْوَجْهِ].

Abu Bakr Mohammad bin Ahmad bin Ghatrif Al-Jorjani narrated from Abu Khalifa Faz'l binSaleh Al-Jahmi, from Ali bin Abdillah bin Jaafar, from Mohammad bin Ubaid, from Abdullah,from Nafi', from Abdullah bin Omar, from Omar bin Al-Khattab, who said:

We asked the Messenger of Allah about Ali bin Abi Taleb's status. The Prophet replied angrily:

What is wrong with you people, asking me about someone to whom Allah has given a rank and position as high as mine, except for the prophet hood?!

Beware! Those who love Ali love me, and those who love me please Allah, and Allah

.rewards them with Paradise

Beware! The angels seek forgiveness for those who love Ali. The gates of Paradise are open for them, and they will enter from any door they choose without being .questioned

Beware! Allah will give those who love Ali their book (of deeds) in their right hand, and their questioning (on the Day of Judgement) is an easy questioning; it is like the .questioning of the prophets

Beware! Those who love Ali will not leave this world without first drinking from the .Pool of Kawthar, eating from the tree of Touba, and seeing their place in Paradise

Beware! Allah eases the death process of those who love Ali, and makestheir graves a .garden from the gardens of Paradise

Beware! Allah gives those who love Ali one HUR, for each vein in their body. They (those who love Ali) will intercede for eighty of their family members and Allah will give .them one city in Paradise for every hair on their body

p: ۴۶

Beware! Allah sends the angel of death to those who know and love Ali in the same way He does to the prophets. He removes the terror of Munkar and Nakeer; He lights their graves and makes it (their graves) as big as seventy light years; and He raises .them on the Day of Judgement with their faces shining brightly

Beware! Allah places those who love Ali under the shade of His Throne with the company of the truthful, the martyrs, and the virtuous. They are safe from the great .and the loud terrors on the Day of Judgement

Beware! The good deeds of those who love Ali are accepted and their sins are forgiven. They will be in Paradise in the company of Hamza (the Prophet's uncle), the .Master of the Martyrs

Beware! Allah places wisdom in the hearts of those who love Ali; Allah places truth on

.their tongues; and Allah opens the doors of His mercy to them

Beware! Earth is the prison of those who love Ali and Allah will free them. Allah boasts .about them to His angels and to those who carry His Throne

Beware! An angel will call on those who love Ali from under Allah's Throne and say, "O ".Allah's servant, carry on because all of your sins have been forgiven

Beware! On the Day of Judgement the faces of those who love Ali will be shining like a .full moon

Beware! Allah will place the crown of dignity on the heads of those who love Ali and .they will wear the suit of glory

p: ۴۷

Beware! Those who love Ali will pass the bridge with the speed of light and will not feel .the difficulty associated with passing

Beware! Allah writes a guarantee (of protection) from Hell to those who love Ali, and a .pass for the bridge and a guarantee (of protection) from the torture

Beware! The book of those who love Ali will not be published and they (those who love .Ali) will not be measured; they will be told to enter Paradise without judgement

Beware! Those who love the family of the Prophet are secure from the calculation, the .scale, and the bridge

Beware! Angels shake hands with those who die with the love of the family of the Prophet. The souls of the prophets come to visit them and Allah fulfills all of their .requests

.Beware! Those who die hating the family of the Prophet die as Kafers

Beware! Those who die with the love of the family of the Prophet die with faith, and I .guarantee Paradise for them

Beware! Those who die hating the family of the Prophet will have the following written between their eyes on the Day of Judgement, “Excluded from the Mercy of Allah”.

Beware! Those who die hating the family of the Prophet will not even smell the fragrance of Paradise.

Beware! Those who die hating the family of the Prophet will come out of their graves with black faces.

Virtue Number ۳۸

المنقبه الثامنه و الثلاثون

حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ الْحَسَنِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ النَّيْشَابُورِيُّ مِنْ كِتَابِهِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْحُسَيْنِ الْآجُرِّيُّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي جَعْفَرُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ العزى قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي قُتَيْبَه بْنُ سَعِيدٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي جَرِيرٌ عَنْ مُغِيرَهَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَمْرِو بْنِ أَبِي سَلَمَهَ عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص:

عَلِيٌّ ع مِنِّي (بِمَنْزِلَهِ دَمِي) مِنْ بَدَنِي مَنْ تَوَلَّاهُ رَشَدَ وَ مَنْ أَحَبَّهُ نَهَجَ وَ مَنْ تَبِعَهُ نَجَا (أَلَا وَ إِنَّ عَلِيّاً) رَابِعُ الْأَرْبَعَهِ فِي الْفِرْدَوْسِ أَنَا وَ هُوَ وَ الْحَسَنُ وَ الْحُسَيْن.

Ahmad bin Hasan bin Mohammad Al-Nishabouri narrated in his book, from Mohammad binHusain Al-Ajari, from Jaafar bin Mohammad bin Al-‘Ezzi, from Qutaibah bin Saeed, from Jorair,from Moghira, from Mohammad bin Amr bin Abi Salama, from Ibn Abbas, who said:

The Messenger of Allah said: Ali to me is like my blood is to my body. Those who accept his authority are rightly guided. Those who love him are on the right path. Those who follow him are the survivors. Beware that Ali is one of the four in Paradise, who are Hasan, Husain, Ali, and myself.

Virtue Number ۳۹

المنقبه التاسعه و الثلاثون

حَدَّثَنِي الشَّرِيفُ الْحَسَنُ بْنُ حَمْزَهَ الْعَلَوِيُّ رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي (عُبَيْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُوسَى) عَنِ الزُّهْرِيِّ عَنْ عُرْوَهَ عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص: مَنْ صَافَحَ عَلِيّاً ع فَكَأَنَّمَا صَافَحَنِی وَ مَنْ صَافَحَنِی فَكَأَنَّمَا صَافَحَ أَرْكَانَ الْعَرْشِ وَ مَنْ عَانَقَهُ فَكَأَنَّمَا عَانَقَنِی وَ مَنْ عَانَقَنِی فَكَأَنَّمَا عَانَقَ الْأَنْبِیاءَ كُلَّهُمْ وَ مَنْ صَافَحَ مُحِبّاً لِعَلِیٍّ غَفَرَ اللَّهُ لَهُ الذُّنُوبَ وَ أَدْخَلَهُ الْجَنَّهَ بِغَیْرِ حِسَاب.

Al-Sharif Hasan bin Hamza Al-Alawi narrated from Ubaidullah bin Musa, from Al-Zohari, from'Urwah, from Ibn Abbas, who said:

The Messenger of Allah said: Shaking hands with Ali is exactly like shaking hands with me, and shaking hands with me is like shaking hands with the corners of the Throne of Allah. Embracing Ali is exactly like embracing me, and embracing me is like embracing all of the prophets. Allah forgives all of the sins of those who shake hands with those who love Ali and takes them to Paradise without judgement.

p: ۴۹

Virtue Number ۴۰

المنقبه الأربعون

حَدَّثَنِی الشَّیْخُ الصَّالِحُ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْحُسَیْنُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْقَطِیعِیُّ رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی أَبُو الْحَسَنِ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ أَحْمَدَ الْهَاشِمِیُّ الْمَنْصُورِیُّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی أَبُو مُوسَی عِیسَی بْنُ أَحْمَدَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی عَلِیُّ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ عَنْ أَبِیهِ عَنْ عَلِیِّ بْنِ مُوسَی الرِّضَا عَنْ أَبِیهِ عَنْ جَعْفَرِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ عَنْ أَبِیهِ عَنْ عَلِیِّ بْنِ الْحُسَیْنِ عَنْ أَبِیهِ ع قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی قَنْبَرٌ مَوْلَی عَلِیِّ بْنِ أَبِی طَالِبٍ ص قَالَ:

كُنْتُ مَعَ أَمِیرِ الْمُؤْمِنِینَ ص عَلَی شَاطِئِ الْفُرَاتِ فَنَزَعَ قَمِیصَهُ وَ دَخَلَ الْمَاءَ فَجَاءَتْ مَوْجَهٌ فَأَخَذَتِ الْقَمِیصَ فَخَرَجَ أَمِیرُ الْمُؤْمِنِینَ ص فَلَمْ یَجِدِ الْقَمِیصَ فَاغْتَمَّ لِذَلِكَ [غَمّاً شَدِیداً] فَإِذَا بِهَاتِفٍ یَهْتِفُ یَا أَبَا الْحَسَنِ انْظُرْ عَنْ یَمِینِكَ وَ خُذْ مَا تَرَی فَإِذَا إِزَارٌ عَنْ یَمِینِهِ وَ فِیهِ قَمِیصٌ مَطْوِیٌّ فَأَخَذَهُ لِیَلْبَسَهُ فَسَقَطَتْ مِنْ جَیْبِهِ رُقْعَهٌ فِیهَا مَكْتُوبٌ بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمنِ الرَّحِیمِ هَدِیَّهٌ مِنَ اللَّهِ الْعَزِیزِ الْحَكِیمِ إِلَی عَلِیِّ بْنِ أَبِی طَالِبٍ هَذَا قَمِیصُ هَارُونَ بْنِ عِمْرَانَ ع كَذلِكَ وَ أَوْرَثْناها قَوْماً آخَرِین.

Shaykh Abu Abdillah Husain bin Abdillah Al-Qatiei narrated from Abul Hasan Mohammad bin Ahmad Al-Hashmi Al-Mansuri, from Abu Musa Isa bin Ahmad, from Ali bin Mohammad (۱۰thImam), from his father, from Ali bin Musa Al-Redha, from his father, from Jafar bin Mohammad, from his father, from Ali bin Al-Husain, from Husain bin Ali, from Qanbar (Imam Ali's servant), who said:

I was with the Commander of the Believers on the shore of the Euphrates River when he took his shirt off and entered the river. A large wave came and pulled his shirt into

the water. When the Commander of the Believers came out of the water, he was upset that he could not find his shirt. Then a voice called to Ali and said, "O Abal Hasan, look to your right and take what you see." Ali looked to the right and found a wrapped package. Inside the package, he found a shirt. When he was putting on the shirt, a piece of paper fell from the shirt pocket with the following message written on it: In the name of Allah, Most Gracious, Most Merciful. This is a present from the Wise, Noble Allah to Ali bin Abi Taleb. This is Harun bin Imran's shirt,

p: ۵۰

"Thus it was, and We gave these as an inheritance to another people" (۴۴:۲۸).

Virtue Number ۴۱

المنقبه الحادیه و الأربعون

حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْحَسَنِ بْنِ أَحْمَدَ رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْحُسَیْنِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی إِبْرَاهِیمُ بْنُ هَاشِمٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ سِنَانٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی زِیَادُ بْنُ مُنْذِرٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی سَعِیدُ بْنُ طَرِیفٍ عَنِ الْأَصْبَغِ بْنِ نُبَاتَهَ عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ص یَقُولُ: مَعَاشِرَ النَّاسِ اعْلَمُوا أَنَّ (اللَّهَ تَعَالَی جَعَلَ لَکُمْ) بَاباً مَنْ دَخَلَهُ أَمِنَ مِنَ النَّارِ وَ مِنَ الْفَزَعِ الْأَکْبَرِ فَقَامَ إِلَیْهِ أَبُو سَعِیدٍ الْخُدْرِیُّ فَقَالَ یَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ اهْدِنَا إِلَی هَذَا الْبَابِ حَتَّی نَعْرِفَهُ قَالَ هُوَ عَلِیُّ بْنُ أَبِی طَالِبٍ سَیِّدُ الْوَصِیِّینَ وَ أَمِیرُ الْمُؤْمِنِینَ وَ أَخُو رَسُولِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِینَ وَ خَلِیفَهُ اللَّهِ عَلَی النَّاسِ أَجْمَعِینَ مَعَاشِرَ النَّاسِ مَنْ أَحَبَّ أَنْ یَتَمَسَّکَ بِالْعُرْوَهِ الْوُثْقَی الَّتِی لَا انْفِصامَ لَها فَلْیَتَمَسَّکْ بِوَلَایَهِ عَلِیِّ بْنِ أَبِی طَالِبٍ ع فَإِنَّ وَلَایَتَهُ وَلَایَتِی وَ طَاعَتَهُ طَاعَتِی مَعَاشِرَ النَّاسِ مَنْ أَحَبَّ أَنْ یَعْرِفَ الْحُجَّهَ بَعْدِی فَلْیَعْرِفْ عَلِیَّ بْنَ أَبِی طَالِبٍ ع [مَعَاشِرَ النَّاسِ (مَنْ أَرَادَ أَنْ یَتَوَلَّی اللَّهَ وَ رَسُولَهُ) فَلْیَقْتَدِ بِعَلِیِّ بْنِ أَبِی طَالِبٍ بَعْدِی] وَ الْأَئِمَّهِ مِنْ ذُرِّیَّتِی فَإِنَّهُمْ خُزَّانُ عِلْمِی فَقَامَ جَابِرُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْأَنْصَارِیُّ فَقَالَ یَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ وَ مَا عِدَّهُ الْأَئِمَّهِ فَقَالَ یَا جَابِرُ سَأَلْتَنِی رَحِمَکَ اللَّهُ عَنِ الْإِسْلَامِ بِأَجْمَعِهِ عِدَّتُهُمْ عِدَّهُ الشُّهُورِ وَ هِیَ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ اثْنا عَشَرَ شَهْراً فِی کِتابِ اللَّهِ یَوْمَ خَلَقَ السَّماواتِ وَ الْأَرْضَ وَ عِدَّتُهُمْ عِدَّهُ الْعُیُونِ الَّتِی انْفَجَرَتْ لِمُوسَی بْنِ عِمْرَانَ ع حِینَ ضَرَبَ بِعَصَاهُ [الْحَجَرَ] فَانْفَجَرَتْ مِنْهُ اثْنَتا عَشْرَهَ عَیْناً وَ عِدَّتُهُمْ عِدَّهُ نُقَبَاءِ بَنِی إِسْرَائِیلَ [قَالَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَی] وَ بَعَثْنا مِنْهُمُ اثْنَیْ عَشَرَ نَقِیباً فَالْأَئِمَّهُ یَا جَابِرُ اثْنَا عَشَرَ [إِمَاماً] أَوَّلُهُمْ عَلِیُّ بْنُ أَبِی طَالِبٍ ع وَ آخِرُهُمُ الْقَائِمُ الْمَهْدِیُّ صَلَوَاتُ اللَّهِ عَلَیْهِم.

p: ۵۱

Mohammad bin Hasan bin Ahmad narrated from Mohammad bin Husain, from Ibrahim bin Hashem, from Mohammad bin Sinan, from Ziyad bin Munthir, from Saeed bin Turayf, from Asbagh bin Nobata, from Ibn Abbas, who said:

I heard the Messenger of Allah say, "O people! Understand that Allah has made a gate

to Himself for you. If you enter from it you will be safe from Hell and the great terror.”Then Abu Saeed Al-Khodri stood up and said, “Guide us to this door so we recognize it.”The Prophet replied: It is Ali bin Abi Taleb, the Master of Successors, the Commander of the Believers, brother of the Messenger of Allah, and Allah’s caliph on all people. O people! Those of you who love to hold on to the firmest handle that never breaks off, hold on to Ali bin Abi Taleb’s Wilayat. His Wilayat is my Wilayat, and obeying him is obeying me.O people! Those of you who want to know who Allah’s decisiveproof is after me, know that it is Ali bin Abi Taleb. O people! Thoseof you who want to follow Allah and His Messenger, follow Ali binAbi Taleb and the Imams from my family because they are the keepers of my knowledge.Then Jabir bin Abdillah Al-Ansari asked, “How many Imams are there?”The Prophet replied: O Jabir! May Allah have mercy on you. You have asked me about the entire Islam. Their number is the number of the months.

“Verily, the number of months with Allah is twelve months in Allah’s book since the day He created the heavens and the earth”

p: ۵۲

(۹:۳۶). Their number is equal to the number of rivers that Allah created with a blast when Musa bin Imran hit the rock with his staff, which is twelve. Their number is equal to the number of the chiefs of Bani Israel, as Allah says in the Qur'an,

“We raised from among them twelve chiefs”

(۵:۱۲). Therefore Jabir, the Imams are twelve. The first one is Ali bin Abi Taleb and the last one is Mahdi Al-Qaem.

Virtue Number ۴۲

المنقبه الثانيه و الأربعون

حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَلِيِّ بْنِ الْحُسَيْنِ بْنِ مُوسَى رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي الْحَسَنُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ سَعِيدٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي فُرَاتُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ « قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مُوسَى قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو حَامِدٍ أَحْمَدُ بْنُ دَاوُدَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ يَحْيَى قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي سُوَيْدٌ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي يَزِيدُ بْنُ رَبِيعٍ عَنْ عَمْرِو بْنِ دِينَارٍ عَنْ طَاوُسٍ عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ:

صَلَّى بِنَا رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص صَلَاةَ الْعَصْرِ ثُمَّ قَامَ عَلَى قَدَمَيْهِ فَقَالَ مَنْ يُحِبُّنِي وَ يُحِبُّ أَهْلَ بَيْتِي فَلْيَتَّبِعْنِي فَاتَّبَعْنَاهُ بِأَجْمَعِنَا حَتَّى أَتَى مَنْزِلَ فَاطِمَةَ ع فَقَرَعَ الْبَابَ قَرْعاً خَفِيفاً فَخَرَجَ إِلَيْهِ عَلِيُّ بْنُ أَبِي طَالِبٍ ع وَ عَلَيْهِ شَمْلَةٌ وَ يَدُهُ مُلَطَّخَةٌ بِالطِّينِ فَقَالَ [لَهُ يَا أَبَا الْحَسَنِ] حَدِّثِ النَّاسَ بِمَا رَأَيْتَ أَمْسِ فَقَالَ [عَلِيٌّ ع] نَعَمْ (فِدَاكَ أَبِي وَ أُمِّي يَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ بَيْنَمَا) أَنَا فِي وَقْتِ صَلَاةِ الظُّهْرِ أَرَدْتُ الطُّهُورَ فَلَمْ يَكُنْ عِنْدِي الْمَاءُ فَوَجَّهْتُ (وَلَدَيَّ الْحَسَنَ وَ الْحُسَيْنَ) فِي طَلَبِ الْمَاءِ فَأَبْطَيَا عَلَيَّ فَإِذَا أَنَا بِهَاتِفٍ [يَهْتِفُ] يَا أَبَا الْحَسَنِ أَقْبِلْ عَلَى يَمِينِكَ فَالْتَفَتُّ فَإِذَا [أَنَا] بِقَدَسٍ مِنْ ذَهَبٍ مُعَلَّقٍ فِيهِ مَاءٌ أَشَدُّ بَيَاضاً مِنَ الثَّلْجِ وَ أَحْلَى مِنَ الْعَسَلِ فَوَجَدْتُ فِيهِ رَائِحَةَ الْوَرْدِ فَتَوَضَّأْتُ مِنْهُ وَ شَرِبْتُ جُرَعَاتٍ ثُمَّ قَطَرْتُ عَلَى رَأْسِي قَطْرَةً وَجَدْتُ بَرْدَهَا عَلَى فُؤَادِي فَقَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص هَلْ تَدْرِي مِنْ أَيْنَ ذَلِكَ الْقَدَسُ قَالَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى وَ رَسُولُهُ أَعْلَمُ قَالَ الْقَدَسُ مِنْ أَقْدَاسِ الْجَنَّةِ وَ الْمَاءُ مِنْ تَحْتِ شَجَرَةِ طُوبَى أَوْ قَالَ مِنْ نَهَرِ الْكَوْثَرِ وَ أَمَّا الْقَطْرَةُ فَمِنْ تَحْتِ الْعَرْشِ ثُمَّ ضَمَّهُ [رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص] إِلَى صَدْرِهِ وَ قَبَّلَ [مَا] بَيْنَ عَيْنَيْهِ ثُمَّ قَالَ حَبِيبِي مَنْ كَانَ خَادِمُهُ بِالْأَمْسِ جَبْرَئِيلَ ع [فَمَحَلُّهُ وَ قَدْرُهُ عِنْدَ اللَّهِ عَظِيمٌ].

p: ۵۳

Mohammad bin Ali bin Husain bin Musa narrated from Hasan bin Mohammad bin Saeed, from Furat bin Ibrahim, from Ahmad bin Musa, from Abu Hamed Ahmad bin Dawud, from Ali bin Yahya, from Suweid, from Yazid bin Rabee', from Amr bin Dinar, from Tawus, from Ibn Abbas, who said:

After the Prophet led the ASR SALAAT (prayers), he stood up and said, "Those of you who love me and love my family, follow me."So we all followed him until we reached the house of Fatema. The Prophet knocked on the door and Ali bin Abi Taleb came out of the house. His hands were stained with clay. The Prophet said to him, "O Abal Hasan, tell the people what you saw yesterday."Ali said: Yes, O Prophet, May I ransom my mother and father for you. It was ZUHR Salaat time and I wanted to do Wudhu but I had no water. So I sent Hasan and Husain to get water, but they took a long time. Then I heard a voice calling me and saying, 'O Abal Hasan look to your right.' So I looked and there was a pot hanging made of gold, filled with water that was whiter than ice, sweeter than honey, and it had the fragrance of a rose. Then I did Wudhu from that water and I drank a little from it. Then I put one drop (of this water) on my head and I felt the coolness of this drop in my heart. Then the Prophet asked, "Do you know where this pot was from?"Ali bin Abi Taleb replied, "Allah and His Messenger know better."The Prophet said, "The pot was from the pots of Paradise and the water was from the river of Kawthar. That one drop (you put on your head) was from under the Throne of Allah."Then the Prophet hugged Ali and kissed his forehead and said to

him, “O my love, Jibraeel was your servant yesterday. You have a great position and ”.status in Allah’s eyes

p: ۵۴

Virtue Number ۴۳

المنقبه الثالثه و الأربعون

حَدَّثَنِی الشَّرِیفُ أَبُو جَعْفَرٍ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ أَحْمَدَ بْنِ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عِیسَی الْعَلَوِیُّ رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ أَحْمَدَ الْکَاتِبُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی حَمَّادُ بْنُ مِهْرَانَ قَال حَدَّثَنِی عَبْدُ الْعَظِیمِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْحَسَنِیُّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَلِیٍّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ کَثِیرٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی إِسْمَاعِیلُ بْنُ زِیَادٍ الْبَزَّازُ عَنْ أَبِی إِدْرِیسَ عَنْ رَافِعٍ مَوْلَی عَائِشَهَ قَالَ:

کُنْتُ غُلَاماً أَخْدِمُ عَائِشَهَ فَکُنْتُ إِذَا کَانَ النَّبِیُّ ص عِنْدَهَا قَرِیباً أُعَاطِیهِمْ قَالَ فَبَیْنَمَا النَّبِیُّ ص عِنْدَهَا ذَاتَ یَوْمٍ (وَ إِذَا دَاقٌّ یَدُقُّ)الْبَابَ فَخَرَجْتُ إِلَیْهِ فَإِذَا جَارِیَهٌ مَعَهَا طَبَقٌ مُغَطًّی قَالَ فَرَجَعْتُ إِلَی عَائِشَهَ فَأَخْبَرْتُهَا فَقَالَتْ أَدْخِلْهَا فَدَخَلَتْ فَوَضَعَتْهُ بَیْنَ یَدَیْ عَائِشَهَ فَوَضَعَتْهُ عَائِشَهُ بَیْنَ یَدَیِ النَّبِیِّ ص فَجَعَلَ یَتَنَاوَلُ مِنْهُ وَ یَأْکُلُ وَ خَرَجَتِ الْجَارِیَهُ فَقَالَ النَّبِیُّ ص لَیْتَ أَمِیرَ الْمُؤْمِنِینَ وَ سَیِّدَ الْمُسْلِمِینَ وَ إِمَامَ الْمُتَّقِینَ یَأْکُلُ مَعِی فَقَالَتْ عَائِشَهُ وَ مَنْ (هُوَ یَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ الْمُجْتَمِعَهُ فِیهِ هَذِهِ الْخِصَالُ) فَسَکَتَ ثُمَّ أَعَادَ الْکَلَامَ مَرَّهً أُخْرَی فَقَالَتْ عَائِشَهُ مِثْلَ ذَلِکَ فَسَکَتَ [النَّبِیُّ ص] (فَجَاءَ أَحَدٌ وَ دَقَّ عَلَیْنَا) الْبَابَ (فَخَرَجْتُ إِلَیْهِ فَإِذَا هُوَ عَلِیُّ بْنُ أَبِی طَالِبٍ ع قَالَ فَرَجَعْتُ وَ قُلْتُ لِلنَّبِیِّ ص عَلِیٌّ عَلَی الْبَابِ فَقَالَ أَدْخِلْهُ ثُمَّ قَالَ یَا أَبَا الْحَسَنِ) مَرْحَباً وَ أَهْلًا [بِکَ] لَقَدْ تَمَنَّیْتُکَ مَرَّتَیْنِ حَتَّی لَمَّا أَبْطَأْتَ عَلَی سَأَلْتُ اللَّهَ عَزَّ وَ جَلَّ أَنْ یَأْتِیَنِی بِکَ اجْلِسْ وَ کُلْ فَجَلَسَ وَ أَکَلَ مَعَهُ ثُمَّ قَالَ النَّبِیُّ ص [یَا عَلِیُ] قَاتَلَ اللَّهُ مَنْ قَاتَلَکَ وَ عَادَی مَنْ عَادَاکَ فَقَالَتْ عَائِشَهُ وَ مَنْ یُقَاتِلُهُ وَ [مَنْ] یُعَادِیهِ قَالَ أَنْتِ وَ مَنْ مَعَکِ مَرَّتَیْنِ [أَیْدِیهِمْ أَیْدِیهِمْ مَعَکِ مَرَّتَیْنِ تَرْضَیْنَ بِذَلِکِ وَ لَا تُنْکِرِیهِ].

p: ۵۵

Sharif Abu Jafar Mohammad bin Ahmad bin Mohammad bin Isa Al-Alawi narrated from Mohammad bin Ahmad Al-Kateb, from Hammad bin Mihran, from Abdul Adhim bin Abdillah Al-Hasani, from Mohammad bin Ali, from Mohammad bin Katheer, from :Ismail bin Ziyad Al-Bazzaz, from Abi Edris, from Rafi’ slave of Ayesha, who said

I was a young boy serving Ayesha, and when the Prophet was with her, I used to serve them. One day, while the Prophet was sitting with Ayesha, someone knocked at the door. I opened the door and it was a maid with a covered dish, so I went back and I told Ayesha. Ayesha told me to bring her in. She came in and put the dish in front of Ayesha, and Ayesha put it in front of the Prophet. So the Prophet started eating from

the dish and the maid left. Then the Prophet said, “I wish the Commander of the Believers, the Master of Muslims, and the Imam of the pious was here eating with me.”Ayesha said, “To whom are you referring that has all of these titles?”The Prophet did not answer. Then he repeated what he said. She (Ayesha) asked again, “To whom are you referring that has all of these titles?” But the Prophet did not answer. Then someone knocked at the door and I opened it. It was Ali bin Abi Taleb. I went back and told the Prophet, and he said to bring him in. The Prophet said, “O Abal Hasan, welcome. I wished for you twice. When you did not come, I asked Allah to bring you for me. So sit down and eat with me.”Then Ali sat down and ate with the Prophet. Then the Prophet said, “O Ali! May Allah fight those who fight you, and may Allah be the enemy of your enemies.”

p: ۵۶

So Ayesha said, “Who will fight him and be his enemy?”The Prophet replied to her, “You and those with you. You will accept fighting him and will not refuse it.” The Prophet repeated this twice.

Virtue Number ۴۴

المنقبه الرابعه و الأربعون

حَدَّثَنَا الْحَسَنُ بْنُ حَمْزَهَ رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی عَلِیُّ بْنُ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ قُتَیْبَهَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی الْفَضْلُ بْنُ شَاذَانَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ زِیَادٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی جَمِیلُ بْنُ صَالِحٍ عَنْ جَعْفَرِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی أَبِی عَنْ أَبِیهِ عَنِ الْحُسَیْنِ بْنِ عَلِیٍّ ع قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص: فَاطِمَهُ مُهْجَهُ قَلْبِی وَ ابْنَاهَا ثَمَرَهُ فُؤَادِی وَ بَعْلُهَا نُورُ بَصَرِی وَ الْأَئِمَّهُ مِنْ وُلْدِهَا أُمَنَاءُ رَبِّی وَ حَبْلُهُ الْمَمْدُودُ بَیْنَهُ وَ بَیْنَ خَلْقِهِ مَنِ اعْتَصَمَ بِهِ نَجَا وَ مَنْ تَخَلَّفَ عَنْهُ هَوَی.

Hasan bin Hamza narrated from Ali bin Mohammad bin Qutaibah, from Faz’l bin Shazan, from Mohammad bin Ziyad, from Jameel bin Salih, from Jafar bin Mohammad, from his father, from Ali bin Husain, from Husain bin Ali, who said:

The Messenger of Allah said: Fatema is the blood inside my heart; her sons are the fruits of my heart; her husband is my eyesight; the Imams from her sons are my Lord’s secretaries, and they are His extended rope between Him and His creatures. Those who hold onto this rope will survive and those who do not will fall.

Virtue Number ۴۵

المنقبه الخامسه و الأربعون

حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ وَهْبَانَ الصالى رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی أَحْمَدُ بْنُ أَمَانٍ الْعَامِرِیُّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُتْبَهَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مَسْعُودٍ عَنْ أَبِیهِ عَنْ جَدِّهِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مَسْعُودٍ قَالَ سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ص یَقُولُ: إِنَّ لِلشَّمْسِ وَجْهَیْنِ فَوَجْهٌ یُضِی ءُ لِأَهْلِ السَّمَاءِ وَ وَجْهٌ یُضِی ءُ لِأَهْلِ الْأَرْضِ وَ عَلَی الْوَجْهَیْنِ مِنْهُمَا کِتَابَهٌ ثُمَّ قَالَ أَ تَدْرُونَ مَا تِلْکَ الْکِتَابَهُ؟ قُلْنَا اللَّهُ وَ رَسُولُهُ أَعْلَم فَقَالَ الْکِتَابَهُ الَّتِی تَلِی أَهْلَ السَّمَاءِ اللَّهُ نُورُ السَّماواتِ وَ الْأَرْضِ وَ أَمَّا الْکِتَابَهُ الَّتِی تَلِی [أَهْلَ] الْأَرْضِ عَلِیٌّ ع نُورُ الْأَرَضِین.

p: ۵۷

Abu Abdillah Mohammad bin Wahban Al-Sali narrated from Ahmad bin Aman Al-Amery, from Abdullah bin Abdillah bin Otaba bin Abdillah bin Masoud, from his father, from his grandfather, Abdullah bin Masoud, who said:

I heard the Messenger of Allah say, “The sun has two sides: one side gives light to the inhabitants of the heavens, and one side gives light to the inhabitants of earth. There is writing on both sides. Do you know what is written (on both sides of the sun)?”We replied, “Allah and His Messenger know better.”The Prophet said, “The writing on the side that gives light to the heavens says,

‘Allah is the light of the heavens and earth’

(۲۴:۳۵). The writing on the side that gives light to the inhabitants of earth says, ‘Ali is the light of the earths.’

Virtue Number ۴۶

المنقبه السادسه و الأربعون

حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ أَیُّوبَ الْحَافِظُ رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی أَحْمَدُ بْنُ زِیَادٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی عَلِیُّ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِیمَ عَنْ أَبِیهِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی الرَّیَّانُ بْنُ الصَّلْتِ قَالَ سَمِعْتُ عَلِیَّ بْنَ مُوسَی الرِّضَا ع یَقُولُ سَمِعْتُ أَبِی مُوسَی ع یَقُولُ سَمِعْتُ أَبِی جَعْفَراً ع یَقُولُ سَمِعْتُ أَبِی مُحَمَّداً ع یَقُولُ سَمِعْتُ أَبِی عَلِیّاً ع یَقُولُ سَمِعْتُ [أَبِی الْحُسَیْنَ ع یَقُولُ سَمِعْتُ] أَبِی عَلِیّاً أَمِیرَ الْمُؤْمِنِینَ ع یَقُولُ سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ص یَقُولُ [سَمِعْتُ جَبْرَئِیلَ ع یَقُولُ] سَمِعْتُ اللَّهَ جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ یَقُولُ:

عَلِیُّ بْنُ أَبِی طَالِبٍ حُجَّتِی عَلَی خَلْقِی وَ نُورِی فِی بِلَادِی وَ أَمِینِی عَلَی عِلْمِی لَا أُدْخِلُ النَّارَ مَنْ عَرَفَهُ وَ إِنْ عَصَانِی وَ لَا أُدْخِلُ الْجَنَّهَ

مَنْ أَنْكَرَهُ وَ إِنْ أَطَاعَنِی.

p: ۵۸

Ahmad bin Mohammad bin Ayyoub Al-Hafez narrated from Ahmad bin Ziyad, from Ali :binIbrahim, from his father, from Rayyan bin Salt, who said

I heard Ali bin Musa Al-Redha say: I heard Musa bin Jafar say: I heard Jafar bin Mohammad say: I heard Mohammad bin Ali say: I heard Ali bin Husain say: I heard Husain bin Ali say: I heard Ali, the Commander of the Believers say: I heard the Messenger of Allah say:I heard Jibraeel say: I heard Allah say: Ali bin Abi Taleb is My decisive proof on My creatures. He is My light in My land and he is the trustworthy caretaker of My knowledge. I will not allow those who know him to enter Hell, even if they disobey Me. And I will not allow those who deny him to enter Paradise, even if .they obey Me

Virtue Number ۴۷

المنقبه السابعه و الأربعون

حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مُحَمَّدٍ إِبْرَاهِیمُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ الْمَذَارِیُّ الْخَیَّاطُ رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی أَیُّوبُ بْنُ نُوحٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی ابْنُ مَحْبُوبٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی عَلِیُّ بْنُ الرَّیَّانِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی مِلَاکُ بْنُ عَطِیَّهَ عَنْ جَعْفَرِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ عَنْ أَبِیهِ عَنْ عَلِیِّ بْنِ الْحُسَیْنِ عَنْ أَبِیهِ ع قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص لِعَلِیِّ بْنِ أَبِی طَالِبٍ ع:

یَا أَبَا الْحَسَنِ لَوْ وُضِعَ إِیمَانُ الْخَلَائِقِ وَ أَعْمَالُهُمْ فِی (کِفَّهِ مِیزَانٍ) وَ وُضِعَ عَمَلُکَ (لِیَوْمٍ وَاحِدٍ فِی الْکِفَّهِ الْأُخْرَی لَرَجَحَ عَمَلُکَ لِیَوْمٍ وَاحِدٍ) عَلَی جَمِیعِ مَا عَمِلَ الْخَلَائِقُ وَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ بَاهَی بِکَ یَوْمَ أُحُدٍ مَلَائِکَتَهُ الْمُقَرَّبِینَ وَ رَفَعَ الْحُجُبَ مِنَ السَّمَاوَاتِ السَّبْعِ وَ أَشْرَقَتْ إِلَیْکَ الْجَنَّهُ وَ مَا فِیهَا وَ ابْتَهَجَ بِفِعْلِکَ رَبُّ الْعَالَمِینَ وَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ تَعَالَی لَیُعَوِّضُکَ بِذَلِکَ الْیَوْمِ مَا یَغْبِطُکَ بِهِ کُلُّ نَبِیٍّ وَ رَسُولٍ وَ صِدِّیقٍ وَ شَهِید.

p: ۵۹

Abu Mohammad Ibrahim bin Mohammad Al-Mathari Al-Khayyat' narrated from Mohammad bin Jafar, from Ayyoub bin Nuh, from Ibn Mahboub, from Ali bin Al-Rayyan, from Mallak bin Atiyya, from Jaafar bin Mohammad, from his father, from Ali :bin Husain, from his father, who said

The Messenger of Allah said to Ali bin Abi Taleb: O Abal Hasan! If the beliefs of the entire creation and their good deeds were put on one side of a scale and your good deeds, for only one day, on the other side of the scale, your good deeds for a single day would undoubtedly be greater than all of the good deeds of the entire creation. In the Battle of Uhud, Allah boasted about you to his high-ranked angels. He removed the covers from the seven heavens on that day, and Paradise and everything in it started shining for you. The Lord of the Worlds was pleased with what you did, and Allah will reward you for that day with a reward which will make all of the prophets, the messengers, the truthful ones, and the martyrs envy you.

Virtue Number ۴۸

المنقبه الثامنه و الأربعون

حَدَّثَنِی أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ سُلَیْمَانَ رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی جَعْفَرُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی یَعْقُوبُ بْنُ یَزِیدَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی صَفْوَانُ بْنُ یَحْیَی قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی دَاوُدُ بْنُ الْحُصَیْنِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی عُمَرُ بْنُ أُذَیْنَهَ عَنْ جَعْفَرِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ عَنْ أَبِیهِ عَنْ عَلِیِّ بْنِ الْحُسَیْنِ عَنْ أَبِیهِ قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص: یَا عَلِیُّ مَثَلُکَ فِی أُمَّتِی مَثَلُ الْمَسِیحِ عِیسَی ابْنِ مَرْیَمَ افْتَرَقَ قَوْمُهُ ثَلَاثَ فِرَقٍ فِرْقَهٌ (مُؤْمِنُونَ وَ هُمُ الْحَوَارِیُّونَ) وَ فِرْقَهٌ عَادَوْهُ وَ هُمُ الْیَهُودُ وَ فِرْقَهٌ غَلَوْا فِیهِ فَخَرَجُوا عَنِ الْإِیمَانِ وَ إِنَّ أُمَّتِی سَتَفْتَرِقُ ثَلَاثَ فِرَقٍ فِرْقَهٌ شِیعَتُکَ وَ هُمُ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ وَ فِرْقَهٌ أَعْدَاؤُکَ وَ هُمُ الشَّاکُّونَ وَ فِرْقَهٌ غُلَاهٌ فِیکَ فَهُمُ الْجَاحِدُون وَ أَنْتَ یَا عَلِیُّ وَ شِیعَتُکَ وَ مُحِبُّو شِیعَتِکَ فِی الْجَنَّهِ (وَ أَعْدَاؤُکَ وَ الْغُلَاهُ فِی مَحَبَّتِکَ) فِی النَّارِ .

p: ۶۰

Ahmad bin Mohammad bin Sulaymaan narrated from Jaafar bin Mohammad, from Ya'qoub bin Yazid, from Safwan bin Yahya, from Dawud bin Haseen, from Amr bin Othaina, from Jafar bin Mohammad, from his father, from Ali bin Husain, from his father, who said:

The Messenger of Allah said: O Ali, your example in my nation is like Al-Messiah Isa (Mary's son). His people were divided in three groups: one group were the believers and they were the Disciples; another group was against him and those were the Jews; and the third group exaggerated about his status (thought he was the son of Allah) so they are out of the circle of belief. Likewise, my nation will be divided in three groups: one group is your Shia and they are the believers; one group is your enemies

and they are the ones with doubt; and one group will be those who exaggerate your status (they call you Allah) and they are disbelievers. Therefore, you, O Ali, your Shia, and those who love your Shia are in Paradise. Your enemies and those who exaggerate (who call you Allah) are in Hell.

Virtue Number ۴۹

المنقبه التاسعه و الأربعون

حَدَّثَنَا هَارُونُ بْنُ مُوسَى رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی جَعْفَرُ بْنُ عَلِیٍّ الدَّقَّاقُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی الْحَارِثُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی سَعِیدُ بْنُ کَثِیرٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْحَسَنِ الْمَعْرُوفُ بِشَلَقَانَ عَنْ جَعْفَرِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ عَنْ أَبِیهِ ع عَنْ جَابِرِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْأَنْصَارِیِّ قَالَ سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ص یَقُولُ: أَوَّلُ مَنْ یَدْخُلُ الْجَنَّهَ مِنَ النَّبِیِّینَ وَ الصِّدِّیقِینَ عَلِیُّ بْنُ أَبِی طَالِبٍ ع فَقَامَ أَبُو دُجَانَهَ وَ قَالَ یَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ أَ لَمْ تُخْبِرْنَا عَنِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَی أَنَّهُ أَخْبَرَکَ أَنَّ الْجَنَّهَ مُحَرَّمَهٌ عَلَی الْأَنْبِیَاءِ حَتَّی تَدْخُلَهَا أَنْتَ وَ عَلَی الْأُمَمِ حَتَّی تَدْخُلَهَا أُمَّتُکَ قَالَ بَلَی وَ لَکِنْ أَ مَا عَلِمْتَ أَنْ حَامِلَ لِوَاءِ الْقَوْمِ إِمَامُهُمْ وَ عَلِیٌّ حَامِلُ لِوَاءِ الْحَمْدِ یَوْمَ الْقِیَامَهِ بَیْنَ یَدَیَّ (وَ هُوَ صَاحِبُ رَایَتِی فَیَدْخُلُ الْجَنَّهَ قَبْلِی فَإِنْ الْعَلَمَ مَعَهُ) وَ أَنَا عَلَی أَثَرِهِ فَقَامَ عَلِیٌّ ع وَ قَدْ أَشْرَقَ وَجْهُهُ سُرُوراً وَ هُوَ یَقُولُ الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ الَّذِی شَرَّفَنَا بِکَ یَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ.

p: ۶۱

Harun bin Musa narrated from Jafar bin Ali Al-Daqaaq, from Hareth bin Mohammad, from Saeed bin Katheer, from Mohammad bin Hasan, known as Shalqan, from Jafar binMohammad, from his father , from Jabir bin Abdillah Al-Ansari, who said:

I heard the Messenger of Allah say, “The first one who enters Paradise from among the prophets and the truthful ones is Ali bin Abi Taleb.”Then Abu Dojana stood up and asked, “Did you not tell us that Allah toldyou that Paradise is forbidden for all the prophets before you enter it, and it is forbidden for all nations before your nation enters it?”The Prophet replied, “Yes, but do you not know that the one who carries the flag is in front of everyone? And Ali will be the flag bearer on the Day of Judgement who will be in front of me. He is the owner of my flag so he will enter Paradise before I do. He will lead with the flag and I will follow directly behind him.”Then Ali stood up, his face beaming with joy, and said, “Praise the Lord that honored us through you, O Messenger of Allah.”

Virtue Number ۵۰

حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مُحَمَّدٍ هَارُونُ بْنُ مُوسَى التَّلَّعُكْبَرِيُّ رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنَا عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي جَعْفَرُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ الْكَرِيمِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي قيماز الْعَطَّارُ أَبُو قَمَرٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ الْوَلِيدِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي رَبِيعُ بْنُ الْجَرَّاحِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي الْأَعْمَشُ عَنْ أَبِي وَائِلٍ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مَسْعُودٍ قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص:

p: ۶۲

لَمَّا خَلَقَ اللَّهُ آدَمَ وَ نَفَخَ فِيهِ [مِنْ] رُوحِهِ عَطَسَ آدَمُ وَ قَالَ الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ فَأَوْحَى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى إِلَيْهِ حَمِدْتَنِي عَبْدِي وَ عِزَّتِي وَ جَلَالِي لَوْ لَا عَبْدَانِ أُرِيدُ أَنْ أَخْلُقَهُمَا فِي دَارِ الدُّنْيَا مَا خَلَقْتُكَ قَالَ إِلَهِي فَيَكُونَانِ مِنِّي قَالَ نَعَمْ يَا آدَمُ ارْفَعْ رَأْسَكَ وَ انْظُرْ فَرَفَعَ رَأْسَهُ فَإِذَا مَكْتُوبٌ عَلَى الْعَرْشِ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ مُحَمَّدٌ [رَسُولُ اللَّهِ] نَبِيُّ الرَّحْمَهِ وَ عَلِيٌّ مُقِيمُ الْحُجَّهِ مَنْ عَرَفَ حَقَّ عَلِيٍّ ع زَكَى وَ طَهُرَ وَ مَنْ أَنْكَرَ حَقَّهُ لُعِنَ وَ خَابَ أَقْسَمْتُ بِعِزَّتِي أَنْ أُدْخِلَ الْجَنَّهَ مَنْ أَطَاعَهُ وَ إِنْ عَصَانِي وَ أُقْسِمُ بِعِزَّتِي أَنْ أُدْخِلَ النَّارَ مَنْ عَصَاهُ وَ إِنْ أَطَاعَنِي.

Abu Mohammad Harun bin Musa Al-Tal'akbari narrated from Abdul Aziz bin Abdillah, from Jafar bin Mohammad, from Abdul Karim, from Qimaz Al-'Attar Abu Qamar, from Ahmad bin Mohammad bin Al-Walid, from Rabee' Ibn Al-Jarah, from Aamash, from :Abi Wael, from Abdullah bin Masoud, who said

The Messenger of Allah said: When Allah created Adam and blew from His soul to Adam's body, Adam sneezed and said, "Alhamdulillah."So Allah sent a revelation to him and said, "You praised Me, My slave. I swear by My Glory and Magnificence that if ".it was not for two slaves I would not have created you

?Adam asked, "My Lord, are they from me

Allah replied, "Yes. O Adam, raise your head and look up."Adam raised his head and saw (the following) written on the Throne of Allah: There is no god except Allah: Mohammad is the Messenger of Allah, he is the Prophet of Mercy and Ali is the decisive proof of Allah. Those who know Ali's HAQQ (right) are clean and pure (from all that is corrupt), and those who deny his HAQQ are cursed and will be the failures. I swear by My honor that I take those who obey him to Paradise, even if they disobey Me; and I swear by My honor that I take those who disobey him to Hell, even if they ".obey Me

Virtue Number ۵۱

المنقبه الحاديه و الخمسون

حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْحُسَيْنُ [بْنُ أَحْمَدَ] بْنِ مُحَمَّدِ [بْنِ الْأَحْوَلِ] بِالْمُحَمَّدِيَّهِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی الْحُسَیْنُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ یَعْقُوبَ [عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عِیسَی عَنْ نَصْرِ بْنِ حَمَّادٍ عَنْ شُعْبَهَ بْنِ الْحَجَّاجِ] قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی أَیُّوبُ السَّخْتِیَانِیُّ عَنْ نَافِعٍ عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص: مَنْ أَرَادَ التَّوَکُّلَ عَلَی اللَّهِ تَعَالَی فَلْیُحِبَّ أَهْلَ بَیْتِی وَ مَنْ أَرَادَ أَنْ یَنْجُوَ مِنَ النَّارِ فَلْیُحِبَّ أَهْلَ بَیْتِی [وَ مَنْ أَرَادَ الْحِکْمَهَ فَلْیُحِبَّ أَهْلَ بَیْتِی] وَ مَنْ أَرَادَ أَنْ یَدْخُلَ الْجَنَّهَ بِغَیْرِ حِسَابٍ فَلْیُحِبَّ أَهْلَ بَیْتِی فَوَ اللَّهِ مَا أَحَبَّهُم أَحَدٌ إِلَّا رَبِحَ [فِی] الدُّنْیَا وَ الْآخِرَهِ.

Abu Abdillah Husain bin Ahmad bin Mohammad bin Al-Ahwal narrated in Mohammadiyah, from Husain bin Jafar, from Mohammad bin Ya’qoub, from Mohamed bin Isa, from Nasr binHammad, from Sho’ba bin Al-Hajjaj, from Ayyoub Al-Sekhtiani, from Nafi', from Omar’s son, who said:

The Messenger of Allah said: Those of you who want to rely on Allah should love my family. Those who want to be saved from Hell should love my family. Those who want wisdom should love my family. And those who want to enter Paradise without judgement should love my family. I swear no one loves them without succeeding in this world and in the Hereafter.

Virtue Number ۵۲

المنقبه الثانیه و الخمسون

حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عِمَادٍ التُّسْتَرِیُّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ أَحْمَدَ بْنِ إِدْرِیسَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْأَصْبَهَانِیُّ عَنْ أَبِیهِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی هُشَیْمٌ عَنْ یُونُسَ بْنِ عُبَیْدٍ عَنِ الْحَسَنِ الْبَصْرِیِّ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص:

إِذَا کَانَ یَوْمُ الْقِیَامَهِ یَقْعُدُ عَلِیُّ بْنُ أَبِی طَالِبٍ ع عَلَی الْفِرْدَوْسِ وَ هُوَ جَبَلٌ قَدْ عَلَا عَلَی الْجَنَّهِ وَ فَوْقَهُ عَرْشُ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِینَ وَ مِنْ سَفْحِهِ تَنْفَجِرُ أَنْهَارُ الْجَنَّهِ وَ تَتَفَرَّقُ فِی الْجِنَانِ وَ هُوَ جَالِسٌ عَلَی کُرْسِیٍّ مِنْ نُورٍ یَجْرِی بَیْنَ یَدَیْهِ [نَهَرٌ مِنَ] التَّسْنِیمِ لَا یَجُوزُ أَحَدٌ عَلَی الصِّرَاطِ إِلَّا وَ مَعَهُ بَرَاءَهٌ بِوَلَایَتِهِ وَ وَلَایَهِ أَهْلِ بَیْتِهِ (وَ هُوَ مُشْرِفٌ) عَلَی الْجَنَّهِ فَیُدْخِلُهَا مُحِبِّیهِ وَ مُشْرِفٌ عَلَی النَّارِ فَیُدْخِلُهَا مُبْغِضِیهِ .

Mohammad bin Emad Al-Tostari narrated from Mohammad bin Ahmad bin Edris, fromMohammad bin Abdillah Al-Asbahani, from his father, from Hashim, from Yunus :bin Ubaid, from Hasan Al-Basri, from Abdullah, who said

The Messenger of Allah said: On the Day of Judgement, Ali bin Abi Taleb will sit on FERDOUS, a mountain which has risen higher than Paradise. The Throne of Allah is on top of this mountain. The rivers of Paradise blast from the sides of this mountain and flow into the gardens of Paradise. Ali will be sitting on a chair made of light and the river of Tasneem will run in front of him. No one will be allowed to cross the bridge without a pass that states Ali's Wilayat and the Wilayat of his family. He oversees Paradise so only his lovers will enter it, and he oversees Hell, so only his enemies will .enter it

Virtue Number ۵۳

المنقبه الثالثه و الخمسون

حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مُحَمَّدٍ هَارُونُ بْنُ مُوسَـى قَالَ حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْحُسَـيْنِ الْخَثْعَمِيُّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ كَعْبٍ إِمْلَاءً قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی الْحُسَيْنُ بْنُ ثَابِتٍ الْجَمَّالُ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنِ الْأَعْمَشِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی شَفِيقُ بْنُ مَسْلَمَهَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی حُذَيْفَهُ بْنُ الْيَمَانِ قَالَ:

p: ۶۵

قَامَ النَّبِيُّ ص [وَ قَبَّلَ مَا بَيْنَ عَيْنَیْ عَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِی طَالِبٍ ع] وَ قَالَ يَا أَبَا الْحَسَنِ أَنْتَ عُضْوٌ مِنْ أَعْضَائِی تَنْزِلُ حَيْثُ نَزَلْتُ وَ إِنَّ لَکَ فِی الْجَنَّهِ [دَرَجَهً وَ هِیَ] دَرَجَهُ الْوَسِيلَهِ فَطُوبَی لَکَ وَ لِشِيعَتِکَ مِنْ بَعْدِکَ.

Abu Mohammad Harun bin Musa narrated from Mohammad bin Husain Al-Khath'ami, from Alibin Kaab Imlaa', from Husain bin Thabet Al-Jammal, from his father, from :Aamash, from Shafiqbin Moselma, from Hudhaifah bin Al-Yaman, who said

The Prophet stood and kissed Ali bin Abi Taleb's…forehead and said, "OAbal Hasan you are an organ from my organs; you go where I go; and you have the status of "!intercession in Paradise. Bliss and happiness for you and your Shia

Virtue Number ۵۴

المنقبه الرابعه و الخمسون

حَدَّثَنَا سَهْلُ بْنُ أَحْمَدَ الدِّيبَاجِيُّ رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ الْأَشْعَثِ بِمِصْرَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنَا مُوسَى بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ [قَالَ حَدَّثَنَا أَبِي إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ مُوسَى] عَنْ أَبِيهِ مُوسَى بْنِ جَعْفَرٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ جَعْفَرِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَلِيٍّ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَلِيِّ بْنِ الْحُسَيْنِ عَنْ أَبِيهِ الْحُسَيْنِ بْنِ عَلِيٍّ ع قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص:

دَخَلْتُ الْجَنَّةَ فَرَأَيْتُ عَلَى بَابِهَا مَكْتُوباً بِالنُّورِ ا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللَّهُ مُحَمَّدٌ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ عَلِيٌّ وَلِيُّ اللَّهِ فَاطِمَةُ أَمَةُ اللَّهِ الْحَسَنُ وَ الْحُسَيْنُ صَفْوَةُ اللَّهِ [عَلَى مُحِبِّيهِمْ رَحْمَةُ اللَّهِ وَ] عَلَى مُبْغِضِيهِمْ لَعْنَةُ اللَّهِ.

Sahl bin Ahmad Al-Dibaaji narrated from Mohammad bin Mohammad bin Ash'ath in Egypt,from Musa bin Ismail, from his father Ismail bin Musa, from his father Musa bin Jafar (٧th Imam), from his father, Jafar bin Mohammad, from his father Mohammad bin Ali, from his father Ali bin Husain, from his father Husain bin Ali, who said:

p: ۶۶

The Messenger of Allah said, "I entered Paradise and I saw (the following) written on its door with light:

There is no god but Allah

Mohammad is the Messenger of Allah

Ali is he WALI (Devine Authority) of Allah

Fatema is the Chosen slave of Allah

Hasan and Husain are the choice of Allah .Allah's Mercy be on those who love them

.Allah's Curse be on those who hate them

Virtue Number ۵۵

المنقبه الخامسه و الخمسون

حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْحَافِظُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي جَعْفَرُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ الدَّقَّاقُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ الْكَاتِبُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي سُلَيْمَانُ بْنُ الرَّبِيعِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي نَصْرُ بْنُ مُزَاحِمٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي الْأَشْعَثُ عَنْ ضَمْرَةَ عَنْ أَبِي ذَرٍّ قَالَ:

نَظَرَ النَّبِيُّ ص إِلَى عَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ ع فَقَالَ هَذَا خَيْرُ الْأَوَّلِينَ [وَ خَيْرُ الْآخِرِينَ] مِنْ أَهْلِ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَ أَهْلِ الْأَرَضِينَ هَذَا سَيِّدُ

الصِّدِّيقِينَ وَ زَيْنُ الْوَصِيِّينَ وَ إِمَامُ الْمُتَّقِينَ وَ قَائِدُ الْغُرِّ الْمُحَجَّلِينَ إِذَا كَانَ يَوْمُ الْقِيَامَهِ جَاءَ عَلَى نَاقَهٍ مِنْ نُوقِ الْجَنَّهِ قَدْ أَضَاءَتِ الْقِيَامَهُ مِنْ ضَوْئِهَا عَلَى رَأْسِهِ تَاجٌ مُرَصَّعٌ بِالزَّبَرْجَدِ وَ الْيَاقُوتِ فَتَقُولُ الْمَلَائِكَهُ هَذَا مَلَكٌ مُقَرَّبٌ وَ يَقُولُ النَّبِيُّونَ هَذَا نَبِيٌّ مُرْسَلٌ فَيُنَادِي مُنَادٍ مِنْ بُطْنَانِ الْعَرْشِ هَذَا الصِّدِّيقُ الْأَكْبَرُ هَذَا وَصِيُّ حَبِيبِ اللَّهِ هَذَا عَلِيُّ بْنُ أَبِي طَالِبٍ ع فَيَقِفُ عَلَى ظَهْرِ جَهَنَّمَ فَيُنْجِي مِنْهَا مَنْ يُحِبُّ وَ يُدْخِلُ فِيهَا مَنْ لَا يُحِبُّ وَ يَأْتِي أَبْوَابَ الْجَنَّهِ فَيُدْخِلُ [فِيهَا] أَوْلِيَاءَهُ [وَ شِيعَتَهُ مِنْ أَيِّ بَابٍ أَرَادُوا] بِغَيْرِ حِسَابٍ .

Mohammad bin Abdillah bin Abdillah Al-Hafez narrated from Jaafar bin Ali Al-Daqaaq, from Abdullah bin Mohammad Al-Kateb, from Sulaymaan bin Al-Rabee', from Nasr bin Muzahim, from Ali bin Abdillah, from Ash'ath, from Z'umra, from Abi Thar, who said:

p: ۶۷

The Prophet looked at Ali bin Abi Taleb and said: He is the best from the first to the last of all of the inhabitants of the heavens and the earths. He is the master of the truthful ones. He is the beauty of the successors. He is the Imam of the pious and he is the leader of the believers. On the Day of Judgement, Ali will ride on a camel from the camels of Paradise, and the light of the camel will light the entire plain on which the judgement process will take place. Because he will be wearing a crown made of sapphires and gems, the angels will say that Ali is a high-ranked angel and the prophets will say that he is aprophet. Then the caller will call from inside the Throne, "This is the most truthful; this is the heir of Allah's love (the Prophet); this is Ali bin Abi Taleb."Ali will stand on top of Hell. Whoever he does not love will enter Hell, and whoever he loves will be saved. Then Ali will come to the gates of Paradise and his friends and Shia will enter from any door they choose, without judgement.

Virtue Number ۵۶

المنقبه السادسه و الخمسون

حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْحَسَنِ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ النَّحْوِيُّ رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي أَبِي قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْحَسَنِ بْنِ عَلِيٍّ الْقَزْوِينِيُّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي أَحْمَدُ بْنُ دَاوُدَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ صَالِحٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي الْعَبَّاسُ بْنُ الرَّبِيعِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي عِصْمَهُ بْنِ إِسْمَاعِيلَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو مَعْشَرٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو هُرَيْرَهَ قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص:

p: ۶۸

لَيْلَهَ أُسْرِيَ بِي إِلَى السَّمَاءِ السَّابِعَهِ سَمِعْتُ نِدَاءً مِنْ تَحْتِ الْعَرْشِ أَنَّ عَلِيّاً آيَهُ الْهُدَى (وَ وَصِيُّ حَبِيبِي فَبَلِّغْ) فَلَمَّا (نَزَلْتُ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ

نَسِيتُ) ذٰلِکَ فَأَنْزَلَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى يا أَيُّهَا الرَّسُولُ بَلِّغْ ما أُنْزِلَ إِلَيْکَ مِنْ رَبِّکَ وَ إِنْ لَمْ تَفْعَلْ فَما بَلَّغْتَ رِسالَتَهُ الْآيَه .

Abul Hasan Mohammad bin Jafar Al-Nahwy narrated from his father, from Mohammad binHasan bin Ali Al-Qazwiny, from Ahmad bin Dawud, from Mohammad bin Saleh, from Abbasbin Rabee', from 'Esma bin Ismail, from Abu Ma'shar, from Abu :Huraira, who said

The Messenger of Allah said: On the night of Me'raaj, I heard a call from under the Throne that said, "Ali is the sign of guidance and he is the heir of My love (the Prophet), so announce it. "When I came down from the heavens, Allah reminded me of this ,incident through the revelation of this verse

O Messenger, deliver what has been sent down to you from your Lord. And if you do" "(not do it (it will be as if) you have not delivered His message (at all

.(۵:۶۷)

Virtue Number ۵۷

المنقبه السابعه و الخمسون

حَدَّثَنَا الْقَاضِي الْمُعَافَى بْنُ زَکَرِيَّا رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ إِمْلَاءً مِنْ حِفْظِهِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مَزْيَدٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو كُرَيْبٍ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْعَلَاءِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي إِسْمَاعِيلُ بْنُ صَبِيحٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو يُونُسَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُنْکَدِرِ عَنْ جَابِرٍ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص لِعَلِيٍّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ أَ مَا تَرْضَى أَنْ تَکُونَ مِنِّي بِمَنْزِلَهِ هَارُونَ مِنْ مُوسَى إِلَّا أَنَّهُ لَا نَبِيَّ بَعْدِي؟ (وَ لَوْ جَازَ أَنْ يَکُونَ لَکُنْتَ يَا عَلِيُّ).

p: ۶۹

The judge, Al-Moaafi bin Zakariyya, narrated from Mohammad bin Mazid, from Abu KaribMohammad bin Alaa, from Ismail bin Sabih, from Abu Yunus, from Mohammad :bin Al-Monkader, from Jabir bin Abdillah Al-Ansari, who said

The Messenger of Allah said to Ali bin Abi Taleb: Are you not pleased that you are to me as Harun was to Musa, except that there is no prophet after me? And if there were .to be one, it would have been you

Virtue Number ۵۸

المنقبه الثامنه و الخمسون

حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مُحَمَّدٍ الْحَسَنُ بْنُ عَلِيِّ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْعَلَوِيُّ الطَّبَرِيُّ رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی أَحْمَدُ [بْنُ مُحَمَّدِ] بْن عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی جَدِّی أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ عَنْ أَبِیهِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی حَمَّادُ بْنُ عِیسَی قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی عُمَرُ بْنُ أُذَیْنَهَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی أَبَانُ بْنُ أَبِی عَیَّاشٍ عَنْ سُلَیْمِ بْنِ قَیْسٍ الْهِلَالِیِّ عَنْ سَلْمَانَ الْمُحَمَّدِیِّ قَالَ:

دَخَلْتُ عَلَی النَّبِیِّ ص وَ إِذَا الْحُسَیْنُ عَلَی فَخِذِهِ وَ یُقَبِّلُ [بَیْنَ] عَیْنَیْهِ وَ یَلْثِمُ فَاهُ وَ هُوَ یَقُولُ أَنْتَ سَیِّدٌ ابْنُ السَّیِّدِ أَبُو السَّادَهِ أَنْتَ الْإِمَامُ ابْنُ الْإِمَامِ أَبُو الْأَئِمَّهِ أَنْتَ الْحُجَّهُ ابْنُ الْحُجَّهِ أَبُو الْحُجَجِ التِّسْعَهِ تَاسِعُهُمْ قَائِمُهُمْ.

Abu Mohammad Hasan bin Ali bin Abdillah Al-Alawi Al-Taabari narrated from Ahmad bin Mohammad bin Abdillah, from his grandfather Ahmad bin Mohammad, from his father, from Hammad bin Isa, from Amr bin Othaina, from Aban bin Abi Ayyash, from Suleim bin Qays Al-Helali, from Salaman Al-Mohammadi, who said:

I went to the Prophet and saw Husain on his lap. The Prophet was kissing Husain's forehead and lips and he said: You are a SAYYID (Master), son of a Sayyid, and father of the Sayyids. You are an Imam, the son of an Imam, and father of the Imams. You are Allah's decisive proof, the son of Allah's decisive proof, and you are the father of nine of Allah's decisive proofs, and the ninth one is the QAEM.

p: ٧٠

Virtue Number ٥٩

المنقبه التاسعه و الخمسون

حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْقَاسِمِ عُبَیْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ الْحَسَنِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ السَّکُونِیُّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی الْحَسَنُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ الْبَجَلِیُّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی أَحْمَدُ بْنُ یَحْیَی بْنِ الْحُسَیْنِ بْنِ زَیْدِ بْنِ عَلِیٍّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی أَبِی عَنْ جَدِّی الْحُسَیْنِ بْنِ زَیْدٍ عَنْ جَعْفَرِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ عَنْ أَبِیهِ عَنْ عَلِیِّ بْنِ الْحُسَیْنِ عَنْ أَبِیهِ [قَالَ] قَالَ أَمِیرُ الْمُؤْمِنِینَ ع:

مَنْ لَمْ یَقُلْ إِنِّی رَابِعُ الْخُلَفَاءِ الْأَرْبَعَهِ فَعَلَیْهِ لَعْنَهُ اللَّهِ قَالَ الْحُسَیْنُ بْنُ زَیْدٍ فَقُلْتُ لِجَعْفَرِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ ع قَدْ رَوَیْتُمْ غَیْرَ هَذَا فَإِنَّکُمْ لَا تَکْذِبُونَ قَالَ نَعَمْ قَالَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَی فِی مُحْکَمِ کِتَابِهِ وَ إِذْ قالَ رَبُّکَ لِلْمَلائِکَهِ إِنِّی جاعِلٌ فِی الْأَرْضِ خَلِیفَهً فَکَانَ آدَمُ أَوَّلَ خَلِیفَهِ اللَّهِ [قَوْلُهُ تَعَالَی إِنِّی جاعِلٌ فِی الْأَرْضِ خَلِیفَهً] وَ [قَالَ] إِنَّا جَعَلْناکَ خَلِیفَهً فِی الْأَرْضِ [فَکَانَ دَاوُدُ الثَّانِیَ] وَ [کَانَ] هَارُونُ خَلِیفَهَ مُوسَی قَوْلُه تَعَالَی اخْلُفْنِی فِی قَوْمِی وَ أَصْلِحْ] وَ هُوَ خَلِیفَهُ مُحَمَّدٍ ص فَمَنْ لَمْ یَقُلْ إِنِّی رَابِعُ الْخُلَفَاءِ فَعَلَیْهِ لَعْنَهُ اللَّهِ .

Abul Qassem Ubaidullah bin Hasan bin Mohammad Al-Sokouni narrated from Hasan

binMohammad Al-Bejelli, from Ahmad bin Yahya bin Husain bin Zaid bin Ali, from his :father, fromhis grandfather, Husain bin Zaid, who said

Imam Jafar bin Mohammad said, "My father told me that his father narrated, from Husain bin Ali, from his father, the Commander of the Believers, who said:"Allah's curse is on those who do not say that I am the fourth of the four caliphs."So Husain bin Zaid said to Jafar bin Mohammed, "But you say that he is the first caliph of the Prophet, and you do not lie." Jafar bin Mohammad replied: Yes. Allah says in the ,Qur'an

p: ٧١

"When Your Lord said to the angels: Verily I am going to appoint a caliph in the earth"

,So Adam was the first caliph. And Allah says in the Qur'an .(٢:٣٠)

"O Dawud! Verily we have appointed you as a caliph in the earth"

,So Dawudwas the second caliph. And Allah says in the Qur'an .(٣٨:٢٦)

"Musa said to Harun, take my place (be my caliph) among my people, act rightly"

So Harun was the third caliph. And Ali is the caliph of Mohammad. That is why .(٧:١٤٢) Ali said that Allah's curse is on those who do not say that he is the fourth of the four .caliphs

Virtue Number ۶۰

المنقبه الستون

حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو حَفْصٍ عُمَرُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ بْنِ أَحْمَدَ بْنِ كَثِيرٍ الْمُقْرِى قَالَ حَدَّثَنِى عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الْعَزِيزِ الْبَغَوِيُّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِى عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عُمَرَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِى عَبْدُ الْمَلِكِ بْنُ عُمَيْرٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِى سَالِمٌ الْبَزَّازُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِى أَبُو هُرَيْرَهَ قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص: عَلِيُّ بْنُ أَبِى طَالِبٍ خَيْرُ هَذِهِ الْأُمَّهِ [مِنْ] بَعْدِى وَ فَاطِمَهُ وَ الْحَسَنُ وَ الْحُسَيْنُ ع فَمَنْ قَالَ غَيْرَ هَذَا فَعَلَيْهِ لَعْنَهُ اللَّهِ.

Abu Hafs Amr bin Ibrahim bin Ahmad bin Katheer Al-Maqarri narrated from Abdullah binMohammad bin Abdil Aziz Al-Baghawi, from Abdullah bin Omar, from Abdul Malik :bin Umair,from Salem Al-Bazzaz, from Abu Huraira, who said

The Messenger of Allah said, “Ali bin Abi Taleb, Fatema, Hasan, and Husain are the best of this nation after me. Allah’s curse is on whoever says anything against this.”

p: ۷۲

Virtue Number ۶۱

المنقبه الحادیه و الستون

حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الطَّیِّبِ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْحُسَیْنِ التَّیْمُلِیُّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی عَلِیُّ بْنُ الْعَبَّاسِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی بَکَّارُ بْنُ أَحْمَدَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی نَصْرُ بْنُ مُزَاحِمٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی زِیَادُ بْن الْمُنْذِرِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی الْمُنْذِرُ عَنْ سَلْمَانَ الْفَارِسِیِّ قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص:

یَا سَلْمَانُ مَنْ أَحَبَّ فَاطِمَهَ ابْنَتِی فَهُوَ فِی الْجَنَّهِ مَعِی وَ مَنْ أَبْغَضَهَا فَهُوَ فِی النَّارِ یَا سَلْمَانُ حُبُّ فَاطِمَهَ ع یَنْفَعُ فِی مِائَهٍ (مِنَ الْمَوَاطِنِ أَیْسَرُهَا) الْمَوْتُ وَ الْقَبْرُ [وَ الْمِیزَانُ] وَ الْمَحْشَرُ وَ الصِّرَاطُ (وَ الْعَرْضُ وَ الْحِسَابُ) فَمَنْ رَضِیَتِ (ابْنَتِی عَنْهُ) رَضِیتُ عَنْهُ وَ مَنْ رَضِیتُ عَنْهُ رَضِیَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ وَ مَنْ غَضِبَتْ عَلَیْهِ فَاطِمَهُ ع غَضِبْتُ عَلَیْهِ وَ مَنْ غَضِبْتُ عَلَیْهِ غَضِبَ اللَّهُ عَلَیْهِ یَا سَلْمَانُ وَیْلٌ لِمَنْ یَظْلِمُهَا وَ یَظْلِمُ بَعْلَهَا [أَمِیرَ الْمُؤْمِنِینَ] عَلِیّاً ع وَ وَیْلٌ لِمَنْ یَظْلِمُ شِیعَتَهَا وَ ذُرِّیَّتَهَا.

Abul Tayyeb Mohammad bin Husain Al-Teimali narrated from Ali bin Abbas, from Bakkar bin Ahmad, from Nasr bin Muzahim, from Ziyad bin Al-Monthir, from Al-Monthir, from Salamaan (the Farsi), who said:

The Messenger of Allah said:

O Salaman! Those who love Fatema, my daughter, will be with me in Paradise, and those who hate her will be in Hell.

O Salaman! The love of Fatema will be beneficial in one hundred difficult instances. The least difficult of these instances will be at the time of death, in the grave, at the scale, the gathering of people on the Day of Judgement, the bridge, the display (of your book), and the calculation. I am pleased with those with whom Fatema is pleased, and Allah is pleasedwith those with whom I am pleased. I am angry with those with whom Fatema is angry, and Allah is angry with those with whom I am angry.

p: ۷۳

Woe unto those who are unjust to her and to her husband, the Commander of the Believers.

Woe unto those who are unjust to her Shia and to her progeny.

Virtue Number ۶۲

المنقبه الثانیه و الستون

حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْحَسَنِ أَحْمَدُ بْنُ الْحَسَنِ الضَّحَّاكُ الرَّازِيُّ بِهَا قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي حَمْزَةُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْمَالِكِيُّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ رسموَيْهِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي ابْنُ هَرْمَهَ عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص: يَا أَنَسُ أَسْرِجْ بَغْلَتِي فَأَسْرَجْتُ بَغْلَته فَرَكِبَ فَتَبِعْتُهُ حَتَّى (صِرْنَا إِلَى بَابِ أَمِيرِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ع) فَقَالَ [لِي] يَا أَنَسُ أَسْرِجْ بَغْلَتَهُ فَأَسْرَجْتُهَا فَرَكِبَهَا وَ أَنَا مَعَهُمَا حَتَّى صَارَا إِلَى فَلَاةٍ مِنَ الْأَرْضِ خَضِرَهٍ نُزْهَهٍ فَأَظَلَّتْهُمَا غَمَامَهٌ بَيْضَاءُ فَتَقَارَبْتُ فَإِذَا بِصَوْتٍ عَالٍ السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمَا [وَ رَحْمَهُ اللَّهِ وَ بَرَكَاتُهُ فَرَدَّا السَّلَامَ] وَ هَبَطَ الْأَمِينُ جَبْرَئِيلُ ع فَاعْتَزَلَا مَلِيّاً فَلَمَّا أَنْ عُرِجَ إِلَى السَّمَاءِ دَعَا النَّبِيُّ ص عَلِيّاً ع وَ نَاوَلَهُ تُفَّاحَهً عَلَيْهَا (سَطْرٌ مَكْتُوبٌ مِنْ مُنْشَآتِ الْقُدْرَهِ) (هَدِيَّهٌ مِنَ الطَّالِبِ الْغَالِبِ إِلَى وَلِيِّهِ عَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ ع).

Abul Hasan Ahmad bin Al-Hasan Al-Dhahhak Al-Razi narrated from Hamza bin Abdillah Al-Maleki, from Abdullah bin Mohammad Rasmoweyh, from Ibn Harma, from Anas bin Malik, who said:

The Messenger of Allah asked me to saddle his mule, so I did. Then the Prophet rode and I followed him. When we arrived at the house of the Commander of the Believers, the Prophet asked me to saddle Ali's mule, so I did. The Prophet and Ali…rode together and I was following

them until they came to a green and beautiful land. Then a white cloud covered them so I went closer and I heard a loud voice saying:

"ASSALAAMU ALAIKUMA WA RAHMATULLAH WA BARAKATU."

They answered the Salaam. Then Jibraeel came down, and then I could no longer see them. Then when Jibraeel went back up, I saw the Prophet call Ali. The Prophet gave Ali an apple that had the following statement written on it with the power of Allah, "This is a present from the Predominant Lordto his WALI, Ali bin Abi Taleb."

Virtue Number ۶۳

المنقبه الثالثه و الستون

حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ الْحَسَنِ بْنِ أَيُّوبَ الْحَافِظُ رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی أَبُو عَلِیٍّ أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ جَعْفَرٍ الصَّوْلِیُّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْحُسَیْنِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی حَفْصُ بْنُ عُمَرَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی أَبُو مُعَاوِیَهَ قَالَ قَالَ لِیَ الْأَعْمَشُ یَا أَبَا مُعَاوِیَهَ أَ لَا أُحَدِّثُکَ حَدِیثاً لَا تَخْتَارُ عَلَیْهِ قُلْتُ بَلَی فَدَیْتُکَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی أَبُو وَائِلٍ وَ لَمْ یَسْمَعْهُ أَحَدٌ غَیْرِی عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص: قَالَ قَالَ لِی جَبْرَئِیلُ ع یَا مُحَمَّدُ عَلِیٌّ خَیْرُ الْبَشَرِ مَنْ أَبَی فَقَدْ کَفَرَ.

Abu Abdillah Ahmad bin Mohammad bin Al-Hasan bin Ayyoub Al-Hafez narrated from Abu Ali Ahmad bin Mohammad bin Jafar Al-Souli, from Mohammad bin Husain, from Hafs bin Omar, from Abu Muawiya, from Aamash, from Abu Wael, from Abdullah son of Omar, who said:

The Messenger of Allah said: “Jibraeel told me that Ali is the best human being. Those who deny this are Kafers”.

Virtue Number ۶۴

المنقبه الرابعه و الستون

حَدَّثَنَا الْحَسَنُ بْنُ أَحْمَدَ بْنِ سَخْتَوَیْهِ الْمُجَاوِرُ رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ أَحْمَدَ الْبَغْدَادِیُّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی عِیسَی بْنُ مِهْرَانَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی یَحْیَی بْنُ عَبْدِ الْحَمِیدِ الْحِمَّانِیُّ قَالَ أَخْبَرَنِی قَیْسُ بْنُ الرَّبِیعِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی الْأَعْمَشُ عَنْ أَبِی وَائِلٍ عَنْ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ مَسْعُودٍ قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص:

p: ۷۵

أَوَّلُ مَنِ اتَّخَذَ عَلِیَّ بْنَ أَبِی طَالِبٍ ع أَخاً مِنْ أَهْلِ السَّمَاءِ إِسْرَافِیلُ ثُمَّ مِیکَائِیلُ ثُمَّ جَبْرَئِیلُ وَ أَوَّلُ مَنْ أَحَبَّهُ مِنْ أَهْلِ السَّمَاءِ حَمَلَهُ الْعَرْشِ ثُمَّ رِضْوَانُ خَازِنُ الْجَنَّهِ ثُمَّ مَلَکُ الْمَوْتِ [وَ إِنَّ مَلَکَ الْمَوْتِ] یَتَرَحَّمُ عَلَی [مُحِبِّی] عَلِیِّ بْنِ أَبِی طَالِبٍ ع کَمَا یَتَرَحَّمُ عَلَی الْأَنْبِیَاءِ ع.

Hasan bin Ahmad bin Sokhtweyh Al-Mojawer narrated from Mohammad bin Ahmad Al-Baghdadi, from Isa bin Mihran, from Yahya bin Abdil Hamid Al-Hamani, from Qays bin Rabee’, from Aamash, from Abi Wael, from Abdullah bin Masoud, who said:

The Messenger of Allah said: The first inhabitants of the heavens to take Ali bin Abi

Taleb as a brother,were Israfil, then Mikaeel, and then Jibraeel. The first ones to love him were the carriers of the Throne, then Rezwan, the keeper of Paradise, and then the angel of death. The angel of death is as merciful to those who love Ali bin Abi Taleb .as heis to the prophets

Virtue Number ۶۵

المنقبه الخامسه و الستون

حَدَّثَنَا طَلْحَهُ بْنُ أَحْمَدَ بْنِ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ زَكَرِيَّا النَّيْشَابُورِيُّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي سناه بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي [عَلِيُّ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ] عَبْدِ الْحَمِيدِ عَنْ هُشَيْمِ بْنِ بَشِيرٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي شُعْبَهُ بْنُ الْحَجَّاجِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي عَلِيُّ بْنُ ثَابِتٍ عَنْ أَبِي سَعِيدٍ الْخُدْرِيِّ عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ص يَقُولُ:

لَيْلَهَ أُسْرِيَ بِي إِلَى السَّمَاءِ أُدْخِلْتُ الْجَنَّهَ فَرَأَيْتُ نُوراً ضَرَبَ بِهِ وَجْهِي فَقُلْتُ لِجَبْرَئِيلَ مَا هَذَا النُّورُ الَّذِي رَأَيْتُهُ؟ قَالَ يَا مُحَمَّدُ لَيْسَ [هَذَا] نُورَ الشَّمْسِ وَ لَا نُورَ الْقَمَرِ وَ لَكِنْ جَارِيَهٌ مِنْ جَوَارِي عَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ ع أَطْلَعَتْ مِنْ قَصْرِهَا فَنَظَرَتْ إِلَيْكَ وَ ضَحِكَتْ فَهَذَا النُّورُ (مِنْ ثَنَايَاهَا) وَ هِيَ تَدُورُ فِي الْجَنَّهِ إِلَى أَنْ يَدْخُلَهَا أَمِيرُ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ عَلِيُّ بْنُ أَبِي طَالِبٍ ع.

p: ۷۶

Talha bin Ahmad bin Mohammad bin Zakariyya Al-Nishabori narrated from Sanah bin Abdil Rahman bin Ali bin Abdillah bin Abdil Hamid, from Hashim bin Bashir, from Sho'ba, bin Al-Hajjaj, from Ali bin Thabet, from Abi Saeed Al-Khodri, from Ibn Abbas, :who said

I heard the Messenger of Allah say that on the night of Me'raaj, he entered Paradise and he saw a light that was very bright. So he asked Jibraeel about the light. Jibraeel replied, "O Mohammad! This light is not from the sun nor is it from the moon. This (light) is from one of Ali bin Abi Taleb's maids. She came out of her palace and she looked at you and smiled. The light that you saw was from her teeth, and she will walk around in Paradise until the Commander of the Believers, Ali bin Abi Taleb, will enter ".Paradise

Virtue Number ۶۶

المنقبه السادسه و الستون

أَخْبَرَنَا أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْحُسَيْنُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ إِسْحَاقَ بْنِ أَبِی خَطَّابٍ السوطیُّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی إِسْمَاعِیلُ بْنُ (عَلِیٍّ الدِّعْبِلِیُّ) عَنْ أَبِیهِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی عَلِیُّ بْنُ مُوسَی الرِّضَا ع عَنْ أَبِیهِ عَنْ جَعْفَرِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ عَنْ أَبِیهِ عَنْ عَلِیِّ بْنِ الْحُسَیْنِ عَنْ أَبِیهِ قَالَ: قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص لِعَلِیِّ بْنِ أَبِی طَالِبٍ ع [یَا عَلِیُ] أَنْتَ خَیْرُ الْبَشَرِ لَا یَشُکُّ فِیکَ إِلَّا مَنْ کَفَرَ.

Abu Abdillah Husain bin Mohammad bin Is'haaq bin Abi Khattab Al-Suoti narrated from Ismailbin Ali Al-De'beli, from his father, from Ali bin Musa Al-Redha (٨th Imam), from his father, from Jafar bin Mohammad, from his father (۵th Imam), from Ali bin Husain, from his father, who said:

p: ٧٧

The Messenger of Allah said to Ali bin Abi Taleb, "O Ali you are the best human being. Those who doubt this are Kafers."

Virtue Number ۶٧

المنقبه السابعه و الستون

حَدَّثَنِی الشَّرِیفُ النَّقِیبُ أَبُو مُحَمَّدٍ الْحَسَنُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ الْعَلَوِیُّ الْحُسَیْنِیُّ رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ زَکَرِیَّا قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی الْعَبَّاسُ بْنُ بَکَّارٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی أَبُو بَکْرٍ الْهُذَلِیُّ عَنْ عِکْرِمَهَ عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص لِعَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنِ عَوْفٍ:

یَا عَبْدَ الرَّحْمَنِ أَنْتُمْ أَصْحَابِی وَ عَلِیُّ بْنُ أَبِی طَالِبٍ مِنِّی وَ أَنَا مِنْ عَلِیٍّ فَمَنْ قَاسَهُ بِغَیْرِهِ فَقَدْ جَفَانِی وَ مَنْ جَفَانِی [فَقَدْ] آذَانِی وَ مَنْ آذَانِی فَعَلَیْهِ لَعْنَهُ رَبِّی یَا عَبْدَ الرَّحْمَنِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ تَعَالَی أَنْزَلَ عَلَیَّ کِتَاباً مُبِیناً وَ أَمَرَنِی أَنْ أُبَیِّنَ لِلنَّاسِ مَا نَزَّلَ إِلَیْهِمْ مَا خَلَا عَلِیَّ بْنَ أَبِی طَالِبٍ ع فَإِنَّهُ (یَسْتَغْنِی عَنِ الْبَیَانِ إِنَّ) اللَّهَ تَعَالَی جَعَلَ فَصَاحَتَهُ کَفَصَاحَتِی وَ دِرَایَتَهُ کَدِرَایَتِی وَ لَوْ کَانَ الْحِلْمُ رَجُلًا لَکَانَ عَلِیّاً ع وَ لَوْ کَانَ الْفَضْلُ شَخْصاً لَکَانَ الْحَسَنَ ع وَ لَوْ کَانَ الْحَیَاءُ صُورَهً لَکَانَ الْحُسَیْنَ ع وَ لَوْ کَانَ الْحُسْنُ (هَیْئَهً لَکَانَتْ) فَاطِمَهَ [بَلْ هِیَ أَعْظَمُ إِنَّ فَاطِمَهَ ع] ابْنَتِی خَیْرُ أَهْلِ الْأَرْضِ عُنْصُراً وَ شَرَفاً وَ کَرَماً.

Al-Sharif Al-Naqib Abu Mohammad Al-Hasan bin Mohammad Al-Alawy Al-Hussayni narrated from Mohammad bin Zakariyya, from Abbas bin Bakkar, from Abu Bakr Al-Hozali, from' Ikrama, from Ibn Abbas, who said:

The Messenger of Allah said to Abdul Rahman bin Awf:O Abdul Rahman! You people are my companions, but Ali bin Abi Taleb is from me and I am from him. So those who compare him to anyone are unjust to me. Those who are unjust to me, hurt me. Allah's curse is on those who hurt me. O Abdul Rahman! Allah sent His book to me and

ordered me to teach it toall people, except Ali bin Abi Taleb, because he does not need to be taught. Allah made Ali's...eloquence as my eloquence, and Ali's knowledge as my knowledge. If patience was a person, it would be Ali bin Abi Taleb; and if moral excellence was a person it would be Hasan; and if modesty was a person itwould be Husain; and if everything that is good were to be a person it would be Fatema, and she is even better than that. The origin of my daughter, Fatema, is greater than any .other inhabitant on earth, as is her honour and her generosity

p: ۷۸

Virtue Number ۶۸

المنقبه الثامنه و السنون

حَدَّثَنِی الْقَاضِی الْمُعَافَی بْنُ زَکَرِیَّا مِنْ حِفْظِهِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی إِبْرَاهِیمُ بْنُ فَضْلٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی الْفَضْلُ بْنُ یُوسُفَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی الْحَسَنُ بْنُ صَابِرٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی وَکِیعٌ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی هِشَامُ بْنُ عُرْوَهَ عَنْ أَبِیهِ عَنْ عَائِشَهَ [قَالَتْ] قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص:

ذِکْرُ عَلِیِّ بْنِ أَبِی طَالِبٍ عِبَادَهٌ.

The judge Al-Moaafi bin Zakariyya narrated from Ibrahim bin Faz'l, from Faz'l bin Yousuf, from Hasan bin Saber, from Wakee', from Hisham bin Urwah, from his father, :from Ayesha, who said

".The Messenger of Allah said, "Mentioning Ali bin Abi Taleb is worshipping Allah

Virtue Number ۶۹

المنقبه التاسعه و السنون

حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْقَاسِمِ جَعْفَرُ بْنُ مَسْرُورٍ اللَّحَّامُ رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی الْحُسَیْنُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ [عَنْ إِبْرَاهِیمَ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ عَنْ بِلَالٍ عَنْ إِبْرَاهِیمَ بْنِ صَالِحٍ الْأَنْمَاطِیِّ عَنْ عَبْدِ الصَّمَدِ عَنْ جَعْفَرِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ] عَنْ أَبِیهِ عَنْ عَلِیِّ بْنِ الْحُسَیْنِ عَنْ أَبِیهِ قَالَ:

سُئِلَ النَّبِیُّ ص عَنْ قَوْلِهِ تَعَالَی طُوبی لَهُمْ وَ حُسْنُ مَآبٍ قَالَ نَزَلَتْ فِی أَمِیرِ الْمُؤْمِنِینَ عَلِیٍّ ع وَ طُوبَی شَجَرَهٌ فِی دَارِهِ وَ هِیَ فِی الْفِرْدَوْسِ لَیْسَ (مِنْ أَثْمَارِ دُورِ) الْجَنَّهِ [شَیْ ءٌ] إِلَّا (وَ غُصْنٌ مِنْهَا) فِیهَا.

Abul Qassem Jafar bin Masrur Al-Lahham narrated from Husain bin Mohammad, from Ibrahimbin Mohammad, from Bilal, from Ibrahim bin Saleh Al-Anmati, from Abdul

Samad, from Jaafar bin Mohammad (۶th Imam), from his father, from Ali bin Husain, :from his father, who said

,The Prophet was asked to explain this verse

Those who believe and do good, for them is bliss (TOUBA) and a beautiful place of“ ”return

p: ۷۹

The Prophet explained that this verse refers to the Commander of the. (۱۳:۲۹) .Believers, Ali, and that Touba is a tree in his house in Ferdous

.Every house in Paradise has a fruitful branch from this tree

Virtue Number ۷۰

المنقبه السبعون

حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْقَاسِمِ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ إِسْحَاقَ بْنِ سُلَيْمَانَ بْنِ حَنَانَهَ الْبَزَّازُ بِمَدِينَهِ السَّلَام قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی الْبَغَوِیُّ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ عَنِ الْحَسَنِ بْنِ عَرَفَهَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنَا زَجْرُ بْنُ هَارُونَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنَا جَمِیلُ بْنُ الطَّوِیلِ عَنْ أَنَسٍ عَنْ عَائِشَهَ قَالَتْ سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ص یَقُولُ: عَلِیُّ بْنُ أَبِی طَالِبٍ ع خَیْرُ الْبَشَرِ مَنْ أَبَی فَقَدْ کَفَرَ فَقِیلَ [لَهَا] وَ لِمَ حَارَبْتِیهِ فَقَالَتْ وَ اللَّهِ مَا حَارَبْتُهُ مِنْ ذَاتِ نَفْسِی وَ مَا حَمَلَنِی (عَلَی ذَلِکَ) إِلَّا طَلْحَهُ وَ الزُّبَیْرُ.

Abul Qassem Abdullah bin Mohammad bin Is’haaq bin Sulaymaan bin Hananah Al-Bazzaz narrated from Al-Baghawi Abdullah bin Mohammad, from Hasan bin Arafah, :from Zajr bin Harun, from Jamil bin Al-Taweel, from Anas, from Ayesha, who said

I heard the Messenger of Allah say that Ali is the best human being.Those who deny this are Kafers.”So people asked her, “Why did you go to war with him?” Ayesha replied, “I did not do this out of my own inclination. It was Talhaand Zubair who made ”.me fight him

Virtue Number ۷۱

المنقبه الحادیه و السبعون

حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو بَكْرٍ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ حَمْدُونِ بْنِ الْفَضْلِ الْفَقِيهُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي الْقَاضِي عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ الْحَسَنِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ الْحُسَيْنِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنَا شاه عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ سَلَمَةَ الصَّغِيرُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنَا شُعْبَةُ بْنُ الْحَجَّاجِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو رَجَاءٍ الْعَطَّارُ عَنْ سَمُرَةَ قَالَ:

p: ۸۰

كَانَ النَّبِيُّ ص كُلَّمَا [أَصْبَحَ] أَقْبَلَ عَلَى أَصْحَابِهِ بِوَجْهِهِ يَقُولُ هَلْ رَأَى (مِنْكُمْ أَحَدٌ) رُؤْيَا وَ إِنَّ النَّبِيَّ ص أَصْبَحَ ذَاتَ يَوْمٍ فَقَالَ رَأَيْتُ فِي الْمَنَامِ (حَمْزَةَ عَمِّي وَ جَعْفَراً ابْنَ عَمِّي) جَالِسَيْنِ وَ بَيْنَ أَيْدِيهِمَا طَبَقٌ مِنْ نَبَقٍ وَ هُمَا يَأْكُلَانِ مِنْهُ فَمَا لَبِثَ أَنْ تَحَوَّلَ رُطَباً فَأَكَلَا مِنْهُ فَقُلْتُ لَهُمَا مَا وَجَدْتُمَا [السَّاعَةَ] أَفْضَلَ الْأَعْمَالِ فِي الْآخِرَهِ قَالا الصَّلَاهُ (وَ حُبُّ) عَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ ع وَ إِخْفَاءُ الصَّدَقَهِ.

The scholar Abu Bakr Mohammad bin Abdillah bin Hamdun bin Al-Faz'l, narrated from thejudge Abdul Rahman bin Hasan, from Ibrahim bin Husain, from Shah Abdullah bin Salama Al-Sagheer, from Sho'ba bin Al-Hajjaj, from Abu Rajaa' Al-Attar, from :Samarah, who said

Every morning the Prophet would come to his companions and ask, “Has anyone had ”?a dream

One morning the Prophet came and said: I saw Hamza, my uncle, and Jafar, my cousin, in my dream. Theywere sitting and eating from a dish of figs that they had in front of them. The figs changed to dates and they continued eating. So I asked them what they found was the best thing to do to prepare for the Hereafter. They said .Salaat, loving Ali bin Abi Taleb, and giving charity secretly

Virtue Number ۷۲

المنقبه الثانيه و السبعون

حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْفَرَجِ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُظَفَّرِ بْنِ قَيْسٍ الْمُقْرِي الْفَقِيهُ رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي الْحَسَنُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ سَعِيدٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي سَرَابَةُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي عَلِيُّ بْنُ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ مَخْلَدٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي جَعْفَرُ بْنُ حِفْظٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ إِسْمَاعِيلَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي زَيْدُ بْنُ عِيَاضٍ عَنْ صَفْوَانَ بْنِ سَلْمَانَ عَنْ سَلْمَانَ بْنِ يَسَارٍ عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص:

p: ۸۱

عَلِيُّ بْنُ أَبِي طَالِبٍ مِنِّي كَجِلْدِي عَلِيٌّ مِنِّي كَلَحْمِي عَلِيٌّ مِنِّي كَعَظْمِي عَلِيٌّ مِنِّي كَدَمِي فِي عُرُوقِي عَلِيٌّ أَخِي وَ وَصِيِّي فِي أَهْلِي وَ خَلِيفَتِي فِي قَوْمِي [وَ يَقْضِي دَيْنِي] وَ يُنْجِزُ عِدَاتِي عَلِيٌّ فِي الدُّنْيَا إِذَا مِتُّ عِوَضٌ (عَنِّي).

Abul Faraj Mohammad bin Al-Mozaffar bin Qays Al-Maqarri narrated from Hasan binMohammad bin Saeed, from Saraba bin Ibrahim, from Ali bin Mohammad bin Mokhlid, from Jaafar bin Hifz', from Mohammad bin Ismail, from Zaid bin Eiad, from Safwan bin Salaman,from Salaman bin Yassar, from Ibn Abbas, who said:

The Messenger of Allah said: Ali bin Abi Taleb is like my skin to me; he is like my flesh; he is like my bones; and he is like the blood that flows in my veins. Ali is my brother, myheir, my caliph; he repays my debts; and he fulfills my commitments. Ali is my replacement in the world when I die.

Virtue Number ۷۳

المنقبه الثالثه و السبعون

حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْفَرَجِ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْمُظَفَّرِ بْنِ أَحْمَدَ بْنِ سَعِيدٍ الدَّقَّاقُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مَنْصُورٍ عَنْ عُثْمَانَ بْنِ أَبِی شَیْبَهَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی جَرِیرٌ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ یَسَارٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی الْفَضْلُ بْنُ هَارُونَ عَنْ أَبِی هَارُونَ الْعَبْدِیِّ عَنْ أَبِی بَکْرٍ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُثْمَانَ قَالَ:

کُنْتُ مَعَ النَّبِیِّ ص فِی بُسْتَانِ عَامِرِ بْنِ سَعْدٍ بِعَقِیقِ السُّفْلَی فَبَیْنَا نَحْنُ نَخْتَرِقُ الْبُسْتَانَ إِذْ صَاحَتْ نَخْلَهٌ بِنَخْلَهٍ فَقَالَ النَّبِیُّ ص أَ تَدْرُونَ مَا قَالَتِ النَّخْلَهُ؟ فَقُلْنَا اللَّهُ وَ رَسُولُهُ أَعْلَمُ قَالَ صَاحَتْ هَذَا مُحَمَّدٌ [رَسُولُ اللَّهِ] وَ وَصِیُّهُ عَلِیُّ بْنُ أَبِی طَالِبٍ ع فَسَمَّاهَا النَّبِیُّ ص [مِنْ تِلْکَ الصَّیْحَهِ نَخْلَهَ] الصَّیْحَانِیِّ.

p: ۸۲

Abul Faraj Mohammad bin Muzaffar bin Ahmad bin Saeed Al-Daqaaq narrated from Ahmad bin Mohammad, from Mohammad bin Mansour, from Uthman bin Abi Shiba, from Jurrair, from Mohammad bin Yassar, from Faz'l bin Harun, from Abi Harun Al-Abdi, from Abi Bakr Abdullah bin Uthman, who said:

We were with the Prophet in Aamer bin Saad's garden. As we were walking in the garden, we heard a palm tree shout to another palm tree. Then the Prophet asked, "Do you know what the palm tree said? "We replied, "Allah and His Messenger know better. "The Prophet said, "The palm tree shouted 'This is Mohammad, the Messenger of Allah, and his heir, Ali bin Abi Taleb. "So the Prophet named the palm tree "Al-Nakhlah Al-Sayhani" (the shouting palm tree).

Virtue Number ۷۴

المنقبه الرابعه و السبعون

حَدَّثَنِی أَبُو الْحَسَنِ عَلِیُّ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ الْمُکَتِّبُ اللُّغَوِیُّ الرَّازِیُّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی الْحَسَنُ بْنُ عَلِیٍّ الوفوِیُّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی الْعَبَّاسُ بْنُ بَکَّارٍ الضَّبِّیُّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی أَبُو بَکْرٍ الْهُذَلِیُّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی عِکْرِمَهُ عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ: قَامَ إِلَیْهِ رَجُلٌ فَقَالَ یَا ابْنَ عَبَّاسٍ أَخْبِرْنِی عَنْ آلِ مُحَمَّدٍ فَقَالَ ابْنُ عَبَّاسٍ آلُ مُحَمَّدٍ ص الْمُعَلِّمُونَ التُّقَی الْبَاذِلُونَ الْجَدَی التَّارِکُونَ الْهَوَی النَّاکِبُونَ الرَّدَی لَا خُشَّعٌ لَمَظٌ وَ لَا طُمَّحٌ حُظَظٌ وَ لَا غُلَّظٌ فَظَظٌ فِی کُلِّ (حِینِ یَقِظٌ أَحْلَاسُ) الْخَیْلِ أَنْجُم اللَّیْلِ وَ بَحْرُ النَّیْلِ بِعَادُ الْمَیْلِ هَامَاتُ هَامَاتٍ وَ سَادَاتُ سَادَاتٍ وَ غُیُوثُ جَارَاتٌ وَ لُیُوثُ غَابَاتٍ الْمُقِیمُونَ الصَّلَاهَ الْمُؤْتُونَ الزَّکَاهَ وَ الْمُقَرِّبُونَ الْحَسَنَاتِ وَ الْمُمِیطُونَ السَّیِّئَاتِ.

Abul Hasan Ali bin Mohammad Al-Muktib Al-Lughawy Al-Razi narrated from Hasan bin Ali Al-Wafawy, from Abbas bin Bakkar Al-Z'ubbi, from Abu Bakr Al-Hozali, from :'Ikrama, from Ibn Abbas, who said

p: ۸۳

:Someone asked Ibn Abbas to describe the family of the Prophet. Ibn Abbas replied

.They are the pious teachers

.They are extremely generous

.They ignore their own desires

.They are destroyers of every evil

.They are disinterested in the world

.They do not have any worldly ambitions

.They are the polite ones.They are aware at all times

.They are professional horsemen

.They are the stars at night

.They are the Nile sea

.They are oblivious to human desire

.They are the highest (in status) of all heights

.They are the masters of the masters

.They are the rain of mercy on those who need them

.They are the brave lions

.They are the establishers of Salaat

.They are the givers of Zakat

.They perform the good deeds

.They are the destroyers of bad deeds

Virtue Number ۷۵

المنقبه الخامسه و السبعون

عَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِي حَمْزَهَ الثُّمَالِيِّ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنِ الصَّادِقِ جَعْفَرِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ آبَائِهِ ع قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص حَدَّثَنِي جَبْرَئِيلُ عَنْ رَبِّ الْعِزَّهِ جَلَّ جَلَالُهُ أَنَّهُ قَالَ مَنْ عَلِمَ أَنَّهُ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنَا وَحْدِي وَ أَنَّ مُحَمَّداً عَبْدِي وَ رَسُولِي وَ أَنَّ عَلِيَّ بْنَ أَبِي طَالِبٍ خَلِيفَتِي وَ أَنَّ الْأَئِمَّهَ مِنْ وُلْدِهِ حُجَجِي أَدْخَلْتُهُ الْجَنَّهَ بِرَحْمَتِي وَ نَجَّيْتُهُ مِنَ النَّارِ بِعَفْوِي وَ أَبَحْتُ لَهُ جِوَارِي وَ أَوْجَبْتُ لَهُ كَرَامَتِي وَ أَتْمَمْتُ عَلَيْهِ نِعْمَتِي وَ جَعَلْتُهُ مِنْ خَاصَّتِي وَ خَالِصَتِي إِنْ نَادَانِي لَبَّيْتُهُ وَ إِنْ دَعَانِي أَجَبْتُهُ وَ إِنْ سَأَلَنِي أَعْطَيْتُهُ وَ إِنْ سَكَتَ ابْتَدَأْتُهُ وَ إِنْ أَسَاءَ رَحِمْتُهُ وَ إِنْ فَرَّ مِنِّي دَعَوْتُهُ وَ إِنْ رَجَعَ إِلَيَّ قَبِلْتُهُ وَ إِنْ قَرَعَ بَابِي فَتَحْتُهُ وَ مَنْ لَمْ يَشْهَدْ أَنْ لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا أَنَا وَحْدِي أَوْ شَهِدَ وَ لَمْ يَشْهَدْ أَنَّ مُحَمَّداً عَبْدِي وَ رَسُولِي أَوْ شَهِدَ بِذَلِكَ وَ لَمْ يَشْهَدْ أَنَّ عَلِيَّ بْنَ أَبِي طَالِبٍ خَلِيفَتِي أَوْ شَهِدَ بِذَلِكَ وَ لَمْ يَشْهَدْ أَنَّ الْأَئِمَّهَ مِنْ وُلْدِهِ حُجَجِي فَقَدْ جَحَدَ نِعْمَتِي وَ صَغَّرَ عَظَمَتِي وَ كَفَرَ بِآيَاتِي وَ كُتُبِي إِنْ قَصَدَنِي حَجَبْتُهُ وَ إِنْ سَأَلَنِي حَرَمْتُهُ وَ إِنْ نَادَانِي لَمْ أَسْمَعْ نِدَاءَهُ وَ إِنْ دَعَانِي لَمْ أَسْمَعْ دُعَاءَهُ وَ إِنْ رَجَانِي خَيَّبْتُهُ وَ ذَلِكَ جَزَاؤُهُ مِنِّي «وَ ما أَنَا بِظَلَّامٍ لِلْعَبِيدِ».

p: ۸۴

Ali bin Abi Hamza narrated from Jafar bin Mohammad (۶th Imam), from his father, from Ali bin Husain, from his father, from the Commander of the Believers, from The :Messenger of Allah who said

Jibraeel told me that Allah says:Those who testify, “There is no Allah but Me: Mohammad is My slave andMy Messenger; Ali bin Abi Taleb is My Caliph; and his sons are My Decisive proofs,” I will allow them to enter My Paradise with My mercy. I will save them from Hell with My forgiveness. They will be My neighbours, and I will honor them. I will give them My complete grace and I will make them among the special and .chosen ones

.If they call Me, I will respond

.If they pray to Me, I will answer them

.If they ask Me (anything), I will grant it to them

.(If they do not initiate (coming to Me), I will initiate (it

.If they commit mistakes, I will have mercy on them

.If they run from Me, I will invite them to Myself

.If they come back to Me, I will accept them

If they knock on My door, I will open it. And those who do not testify that, “There is no Allah except Me,” or do testify that, but do not testify that “Mohammad is My slave and My Messenger,” or do testify that, but do not testify that “Ali bin Abi Taleb is My Caliph,” or do testify that, but do not testify that “the Imams from his sons are My Decisive proofs,” they (those who do not testify completely) do not believe in My .blessings

p: ۸۵

.They disrespect Me

.They are Kafers, and they do not believe in My signs, My books, or My messengers

Virtue Number ۷۶

المنقبه السادسه و السبعون

حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو الْحَسَنِ أَحْمَدُ بْنُ طَرْخَانَ الْكِنْدِيُّ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْهُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي جَعْفَرُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو بَكْرٍ أَحْمَدُ بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي جَعْفَرُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي إِبْرَاهِيمُ بْنُ الْحَجَّاجِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي حَمَّادُ بْنُ سَلَمَةَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي عَلِيُّ بْنُ زَيْدِ بْنِ جُدْعَانَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي سَعِيدُ بْنُ الْمُسَيَّبِ قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص:

اللَّهُمَّ اجْعَلْ لِي وَزِيراً مِنْ أَهْلِ السَّمَاءِ وَ وَزِيراً مِنْ أَهْلِ الْأَرْضِ فَأَوْحَى اللَّهُ تَعَالَى إِلَيْهِ أَنِّي قَدْ جَعَلْتُ وَزِيرَكَ مِنْ أَهْلِ السَّمَاءِ جَبْرَئِيلَ وَ وَزِيرَكَ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْأَرْضِ عَلِيَّ بْنَ أَبِي طَالِبٍ ع.

Abu Bakr Mohammad bin Abdillah bin Hamdun narrated from Mohammad bin Ahmad, from Jaafar bin Mohammad bin Shaker Al-Saegh, from Mansour bin Safar, from Mahdi bin Maimun, from Mohammad bin Sireen, from his brother Maabad, from Abi Saeed Al-Khodri, who said:

The Messenger of Allah asked Allah, "O Allah, appoint one minister for me from among the inhabitants of the heavens and another one from amongthe inhabitants of earth."So Allah sent him a revelation and said, "I appoint Jibraeel as your minister from among the inhabitants of the heavens, and I appoint Ali bin Abi Talebas your minister from among the inhabitants of earth."

Virtue Number ۷۷

المنقبه السابعه و السبعون

حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَلِيِّ بْنِ فَضْلٍ الزَّيَّاتُ [قَالَ] حَدَّثَنِي الْحُسَيْنُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ] حَدَّثَنِي الْحَسَنُ بْنُ رَبِيعٍ الْمَاجُشُونِيُّ عَنْ إِسْمَاعِيلَ بْنِ أَبَانٍ الْوَرَّاقِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي غِيَاثُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ عَنْ جَعْفَرِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ عَنْ أَبِيهِ عَنْ عَلِيِّ بْنِ الْحُسَيْنِ عَنْ أَبِيهِ قَالَ [قَالَ] رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص:

p: ۸۶

نَزَلَ عَلَيَّ جَبْرَئِيلُ ع صَبِيحَةَ يَوْمٍ فَرِحاً مُسْتَبْشِراً فَقُلْتُ حَبِيبِي [جَبْرَئِيلُ] مَا لِي أَرَاكَ فَرِحاً مُسْتَبْشِراً؟ فَقَالَ يَا مُحَمَّدُ وَ كَيْفَ لَا أَكُونُ كَذَلِكَ وَ قَدْ قَرَّتْ [عَيْنِي] بِمَا أَكْرَمَ اللَّهُ [بِهِ] أَخَاكَ وَ وَصِيَّكَ وَ إِمَامَ أُمَّتِكَ عَلِيَّ بْنَ أَبِي طَالِبٍ ع فَقُلْتُ وَ بِمَ أَكْرَمَ اللَّهِ أَخِي وَ إِمَامَ أُمَّتِي؟ فَقَالَ يَاهَى (اللَّهُ سُبْحَانَهُ وَ تَعَالَى بِعِبَادَتِهِ الْبَارِحَهَ) مَلَائِكَتَهُ وَ حَمَلَةَ عَرْشِهِ وَ قَالَ مَلَائِكَتِي [وَ حَمَلَةَ عَرْشِي] انْظُرُوا إِلَى حُجَّتِي فِي أَرْضِي بَعْدَ نَبِيِّي مُحَمَّدٍ ص كَيْفَ عَفَّرَ خَدَّهُ فِي التُّرَابِ تَوَاضُعاً لِعَظَمَتِي أُشْهِدُكُمْ أَنَّهُ إِمَامُ خَلْقِي وَ مَوْلَى بَرِيَّتِي.

Mohammad bin Ali bin Faz'l Al-Zayyat narrated from Husain bin Mohammad, from Hasan bin Rabi' Al-Majshoni, from Ismail bin Aban Al-Warraq, from Ghiyath bin Ibrahim, from Jafar bin Mohammad (۶th Imam), from his father, from Ali bin Husain,

:from his father, who said

The Messenger of Allah said: Jibraeel came to him one morning, very happy and cheerful. So the Prophet asked, “Why you are so happy?” Jibraeel replied, “How can I not be happy after seeing how Allah honored you and your brother, the Imam of your "?nation, Ali bin Abi Taleb

The Prophet asked, “How did Allah honour the Imam of my nation (Alibin Abi Taleb) and I?” Jibraeel replied: Last night Allah boasted about Ali worshipping Him to His angelsand to those who carry His Throne. He told them, ‘Look at My decisive proof (Ali bin Abi Taleb) in My land after My Prophet. Lookat how he kneels with his forehead on the ground for Me out of humility. I take you (angels and the carriers of the Throne) as .witnesses that he is the Imam and the master of My creation

p: ٨٧

Virtue Number ٧٨

المنقبه الثامنه و السبعون

حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو بَكْرٍ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ حُمْدُونٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ أَحْمَدَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی جَعْفَرُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ شَاكِرٍ الصَّائِغُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی مَنْصُورُ بْنُ صفرٍ عَنْ مَهْدِیِّ بْنِ مَیْمُونٍ عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ سِیرِینَ عَنْ أَخِیهِ مَعْبَدٍ عَنْ أَبِی سَعِیدٍ الْخُدْرِیِّ قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص:

الْعِلْمُ خَمْسَهُ أَجْزَاءٍ أُعْطِیَ عَلِیُّ بْنُ أَبِی طَالِبٍ ع مِنْ ذَلِکَ أَرْبَعَهَ أَجْزَاءٍ وَ أُعْطِیَ سَائِرُ النَّاسِ جُزْءاً وَاحِداً وَ الَّذِی بَعَثَنِی بِالْحَقِّ بَشِیراً وَ نَذِیراً (لَعَلِیٌّ بِجُزْءِ) النَّاسِ أَعْلَمُ مِنَ النَّاسِ بِجُزْئِهِمْ .

Abu Bakr Mohammad bin Abdillah bin Hamdun narrated from Mohammad bin Ahmad, from Jafar bin Mohammad bin Shaker the jeweler, from Mansour bin Safar, from Mahdi bin Maimun, from Mohammad bin Sireen, from his brother Maabad, from Abi :Saeed Al-Khodri, who said

The Messenger of Allah said: Knowledge is divided in five parts. Four of those parts are given to Ali bin Abi Taleb and the last part is shared among all people. I swear to Allah, who sent me as a Prophet, that Ali bin Abi Taleb is more knowledgeable than all

.people, even in relation to the one part (of knowledge) that is given to them

Virtue Number ۷۹

المنقبه التاسعه و السبعون

حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مُحَمَّدِ بْنُ فَرِيدٍ الْبُوشَنْجِيُّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي الزُّبَيْرُ بْنُ بَكَّارٍ قَالَ أَخْبَرَنِي سُفْيَانُ بْنُ عُيَيْنَهَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي أَبُو قِلَابَهَ عَنْ أَيُّوبَ السَّخْتِيَانِيِّ قَالَ:

كُنْتُ أَطُوفُ [بِالْبَيْتِ] فَاسْتَقْبَلَنِي فِي الطَّوَافِ أَنَسُ بْنُ مَالِكٍ فَقَالَ لِي أَ لَا أُبَشِّرُكَ بِشَيْ ءٍ تَفْرَحُ بِهِ فَقُلْتُ لَهُ بَلَى فَقَالَ كُنْتُ وَاقِفاً بَيْنَ يَدَيِ النَّبِيِّ ص فِي مَسْجِدِ الْمَدِينَهِ وَ هُوَ قَاعِدٌ فِي الرَّوْضَهِ فَقَالَ لِي أَسْرِعْ وَ ائْتِنِي بِعَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ ع فَذَهَبْتُ فَإِذَا عَلِيٌّ وَ فَاطِمَهُ ع فَقُلْتُ لَهُ إِنَّ النَّبِيَّ ص يَدْعُوكَ فَجَاءَ (فِي الْحَالِ وَ كُنْتُ مَعَهُ فَسَلَّمَ عَلَى النَّبِيِّ ص فَقَالَ لَهُ النَّبِيُّ) يَا عَلِيُّ سَلِّمْ عَلَى جَبْرَئِيلَ فَقَالَ عَلِيٌّ ع السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكَ يَا جَبْرَئِيلُ [فَرَدَّ عَلَيْهِ جَبْرَئِيلُ السَّلَامَ] فَقَالَ النَّبِيُّ ص [إِنَ] جَبْرَئِيلَ ع يَقُولُ إِنَّ اللَّهَ تَعَالَى يَقْرَأُ عَلَيْكَ السَّلَامَ وَ يَقُولُ طُوبَى لَكَ وَ لِشِيعَتِكَ وَ لِمُحِبِّيكَ وَ الْوَيْلُ ثُمَّ الْوَيْلُ لِمُبْغِضِيكَ إِذَا كَانَ يَوْمُ الْقِيَامَهِ نَادَى مُنَادٍ مِنْ بُطْنَانِ الْعَرْشِ أَيْنَ مُحَمَّدٌ وَ عَلِيٌّ فَيُرْفَعُ بِكُمَا إِلَى السَّمَاءِ [السَّابِعَهِ] حَتَّى تُوقَفَا بَيْنَ يَدَيِ اللَّهِ فَيَقُولُ [اللَّهُ] لِنَبِيِّهِ ص أَوْرِدْ عَلِيّاً الْحَوْضَ وَ هَذَا الْكَأْسَ أَعْطِهِ حَتَّى يَسْقِيَ مُحِبِّيهِ وَ شِيعَتَهُ وَ لَا يَسْقِي أَحَداً مِنْ مُبْغِضِيهِ وَ يَأْمُرُ (لِمُحِبِّيهِ أَنْ يُحَاسَبُوا حِساباً) يَسِيراً وَ يَأْمُرُ بِهِمْ إِلَى الْجَنَّهِ.

p: ۸۸

Abu Mohammad bin Fareed Al-Boshanji narrated from Zubair bin Bakkar, from Sufyan bin'Ayyina, from Abu Qolaba, from Ayyoub Al-Sekhtiani, from Anas bin Malik, :who said

I was standing in front of the Prophet in his mosque in Medina. He told me to go and bring Ali bin Abi Taleb quickly for him. I went and found Ali (Fatema was with him), and I told him that the Prophet wanted to see him. He came with me immediately. When we got to the Prophet, Ali said Salaam to the Prophet. The Prophet said, "O Ali, say Salaam to Jibraeel. "So Ali said, "Assalaamo Alaika, O Jibraeel." Jibraeel answered his Salaam. The Prophet told Ali that Jibraeel said: Allah sends His Salaam to you (Ali) and says: Bliss and happiness for you and your Shia and those who love you. And woe and more woe on those who hate you. On the Day of Judgement, the caller will call from inside the Throne and will say, "Where are Mohammad and Ali?" Then you both will go up to the seventh sky and will stand in front of Allah. Then Allah will say to His Prophet, "Take Ali to the Pool of Kawthar and give him this cup so he can distribute the water to ".his lovers and his Shia, but not to those who hate him

Then Allah will say, “He (Ali) will order that his lovers have an easy judgement process ”.and he will order that they enter Paradise

Virtue Number ۸۰

p: ۸۹

المنقبه الثمانون

[أَخْبَرَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ سَعِيدٍ عَنِ الْحُسَيْنِ بْنِ مَحْفُوظٍ] قَالَ حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ إِسْحَاقَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی الْغِطْرِیفُ بْنُ عَبْدِ السَّلَامِ بِصَنْعَاءِ الْیَمَنِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ عَنْ مَعْمَرٍ عَنِ الزُّهْرِیِّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی أَبُو بَکْرٍ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ عَبْدِ الرَّحْمَنِ قَالَ سَمِعْتُ عُثْمَانَ بْنَ عَفَّانَ قَالَ سَمِعْتُ عُمَرَ بْنَ الْخَطَّابِ قَالَ سَمِعْتُ أَبَا بَکْرِ بْنَ أَبِی قُحَافَهَ یَقُولُ سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ص یَقُولُ:

إِنَّ اللَّهَ تَبَارَکَ وَ تَعَالَی خَلَقَ مِنْ نُورِ وَجْهِ عَلِیِّ بْنِ أَبِی طَالِبٍ ع مَلَائِکَهً یُسَبِّحُونَ وَ یُقَدِّسُونَ وَ یَکْتُبُونَ [ثَوَابَ] ذَلِکَ لِمُحِبِّیهِ وَ مُحِبِّی وُلْدِهِ ع.

Ahmad bin Mohammad bin Saeed narrated from Husain bin Mahfuz, from Ahmad bin Is’haaq,from Ghatrif bin Abdil Salaam, from Abdul Razzaq, from Mo’ammar, from Zohari Abu Bakr Abdullah bin Abdil Rahman, from Uthman bin Affan, from Omar bin :Al-Khattab, from Abu Bakr bin Abi Quhaafa, who said

I heard the Messenger of Allah say that: Allah has created angels from the light of Ali bin Abi Taleb’s face. All they do is praise and sanctify the Lord, the THAWAB (reward) .of which they dedicate to those who love Ali and to those who love his sons

Virtue Number ۸۱

المنقبه الحادیه و الثمانون

حَدَّثَنِی قَاضِی الْقُضَاهِ أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ الْحُسَیْنُ بْنُ هَارُونَ الضَّبِّیُّ رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی عَلِیُّ بْنُ الْحَسَنِ عَنْ أَبِیهِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی عَلِیُّ بْنُ مُوسَی عَنْ أَبِیهِ عَنْ جَعْفَرِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ عَنْ أَبِیهِ عَنْ عَلِیِّ بْنِ الْحُسَیْنِ عَنْ أَبِیهِ قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص:

سَتَکُونُ بَعْدِی فِتْنَهٌ مَظْلِمَهٌ (النَّاجِی مِنْهَا) (مَنْ تَمَسَّکَ) بِالْعُرْوَهِ الْوُثْقَی فَقِیلَ یَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ وَ مَا الْعُرْوَهُ الْوُثْقَی قَالَ وَلَایَهُ سَیِّدِ الْوَصِیِّینَ قِیلَ یَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ وَ مَنْ سَیِّدُ الْوَصِیِّینَ قَالَ أَمِیرُ الْمُؤْمِنِینَ قِیلَ [یَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ] وَ مَنْ أَمِیرُ الْمُؤْمِنِینَ قَالَ مَوْلَی الْمُسْلِمِینَ وَ إِمَامُهُمْ بَعْدِی قِیلَ یَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ وَ مَنْ مَوْلَی الْمُسْلِمِینَ وَ إِمَامُهُمْ بَعْدَکَ قَالَ أَخِی عَلِیُّ بْنُ أَبِی طَالِبٍ ع.

p: ۹۰

The Chief of Justice Abu Abdillah Husain bin Harun Al-Z'ubbi narrated from Ahmad bin Mohammad, from Ali bin Hasan, from his father, from Ali bin Musa Al-Redha (٨th Imam), from his father, from Jafar bin Mohammad, from his father, from Ali bin Husain, from his father , who said:

The Messenger of Allah said, "There will be a dark conspiracy after me.The only survivors will be 'those who hold on to the firmest handle' (٢:٢٥٦).

So the people asked the Prophet, "What is the firmest handle?" The Prophet replied," "The Wilayat of the Master of the Successors. "They asked the Prophet, "Who is the Master of the Successors?" The Prophet replied, "The Commander of the Believers."They asked the Prophet, "Who is the Commander of the Believers?" The Prophet replied, "The Master of Muslims and their Imam after me."They asked the Prophet, "Who is the Master of Muslims and their Imam after you?" The Prophet replied, "My brother, Ali bin Abi Taleb".

Virtue Number ٨٢

المنقبه الثانيه و الثمانون

حَدَّثَنَا الْحُسَيْنُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ مِهْرَانَ الدَّامْغَانِيُّ مِنْ كِتَابِهِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ نَصْرٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ الْمُبَارَكِ الدِّينَوَرِيُّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی الْحَسَنُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُرْوَهَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی يُوسُفُ بْنُ بِلَال قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مَرْوَانَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی السَّائِبُ عَنْ أَبِی صَالِحٍ عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص:

لَمَّا عُرِجَ بِی إِلَی السَّمَاءِ انْتَهَی بِی الْمَسِيرُ مَعَ جَبْرَئِيلَ إِلَی السَّمَاءِ الرَّابِعَهِ فَرَأَيْتُ بَيْتاً مِنْ يَاقُوتٍ أَحْمَرَ فَقَالَ [لِی] جَبْرَئِيلُ يَا مُحَمَّدُ هَذَا هُوَ الْبَيْتُ الْمَعْمُورُ خَلَقَهُ اللَّهُ تَعَالَی قَبْلَ [خَلْقِ] السَّمَاوَاتِ وَ الْأَرَضِينَ بِخَمْسِينَ أَلْفَ عَامٍ قُمْ يَا مُحَمَّدُ فَصَلِّ إِلَيْهِ قَالَ النَّبِيُّ ص (ثُمَّ أَمَرَ اللَّهُ تَعَالَی حَتَّی اجْتَمَعَ جَمِيعُ الرُّسُلِ وَ الْأَنْبِيَاءِ) فَصَفَّهُمْ جَبْرَئِيلُ ع وَرَائِی صَفّاً فَصَلَّيْتُ بِهِمْ فَلَمَّا (فَرَغْتُ مِنَ الصَّلَاهِ) أَتَانِی آتٍ مِنْ عِنْدِ رَبِّی فَقَالَ لِی يَا مُحَمَّدُ رَبُّكَ يُقْرِئُكَ السَّلَامَ وَ يَقُولُ لَكَ سَلِ الرُّسُلَ عَلَی مَا ذَا أَرْسَلْتُهُمْ مِنْ قَبْلِكَ فَقُلْتُ مَعَاشِرَ الرُّسُلِ عَلَی مَا ذَا بَعَثَكُمْ رَبِّی قَبْلِی فَقَالَتِ الرُّسُلُ عَلَی وَلَايَتِكَ وَ وَلَايَهِ عَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِی طَالِبٍ ع وَ هُوَ قَوْلُهُ تَعَالَی وَ سْئَلْ مَنْ أَرْسَلْنا مِنْ قَبْلِكَ مِنْ رُسُلِنا.

p: ٩١

Husain bin Mohammad bin Mihran Al-Damghaani narrated from Mohammad Ibn Abdullah binNasr, from Abdullah bin Al-Mobark Al-Dainouri, from Hasan bin Ali, from

Mohammad bin Abdillah bin Urwah, from Yusuf bin Bilal, from Mohammad bin :Marwan, from Al-Saeb, from Abi Saleh, from Ibn Abbas, who said

The Messenger of Allah said: I was going up with Jibraeel on the night of Me'raaj. When we reached the fourth sky, I saw a house made of rubies. Jibraeel said to me "O Mohammad, this is BAIT Al-MA'MOUR' (Qiblah of theinhabitants of the skies). Allah created this house fifty thousand years before He created the heavens and the earths. O Mohammad, pray toward this house."Then Allah ordered all of the other prophets and messengers to come. Jibraeel aligned them (all of the other prophets and messengers) in one line behind me and I led the Salaat.When I finished the Salaat, Allah sent someone to me who said, "O Mohammad, Allah sends his Salaam to you. Allah wants you to ask the messengers what their message was to the people before you."So I asked the messengers, "With what message did Allah send you?" They replied, "The message was your Wilayat and the Wilayat of Ali bin Abi Taleb." ,Then the Prophet referred to this verse

.(Ask those of our messengers whom we sent before you" (۴۳:۴۵"

Virtue Number ۸۳

المنقبه الثالثه و الثمانون

حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو مُحَمَّدٍ عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ الْحُسَيْنِ الشَّيْخُ الصَّالِحُ رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَلِيٍّ الْأَعْرَجُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْحُسَيْنِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الْوَهَّابِ قَال حَدَّثَنِی عَلِيُّ بْنُ الْحُسَيْنِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی الرَّبِيعُ بْنُ يَزِيدَ الرَّقَاشِيُّ عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص:

p: ۹۲

إِذَا كَانَ يَوْمُ الْقِيَامَهِ يُنَادَى عَلِيُّ بْنُ أَبِی طَالِبٍ ع بِسَبْعَهِ أَسْمَاءَ (أَوَّلُهَا يَا صِدِّيقُ) يَا دَالُّ يَا عَابِدُ يَا هَادِی يَا مَهْدِيُّ يَا فَتَى يَا عَلِيُّ مُرَّ أَنْتَ وَ شِيعَتُکَ إِلَى الْجَنَّهِ بِغَيْرِ حِسَابٍ.

Abu Mohammad Abdullah bin Husain Shaykh Al-Saleh narrated from Mohammad bin Ali Al-Aaraj, from Mohammad bin Al-Husain bin Abdil Wahhab, from Ali bin Husain, :from Rabee' bin Yazid Al-Roqaashi, from Anas bin Malik, who said

The Messenger of Allah said: Ali bin Abi Taleb will be called with seven names on the

Day of Judgement: O SEDDIQ (The Truthful) O DAAL (The Guide) O 'AABED (The Worshipper) O HADI (The Guide) O MAHDI (The one on the right way) O FATA (The Fearless Man) O ALI (The High)You (Ali) and your Shia will enter Paradise without judgement.

Virtue Number ۸۴

المنقبه الرابعه و الثمانون

حَدَّثَنِی مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عَبْدِ الْمُطَّلِبِ بْنِ مَطَرٍ الشَّیْبَانِیُّ وَ حَدَّثَنِی قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ سَعِیدٍ وَ حَدَّثَنِی مُؤَمِّلُ بْنُ إِهَابٍ وَ حَدَّثَنِی قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی عَبْدُ الرَّزَّاقِ وَ حَدَّثَنِی وَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی مُعَمَّرٌ وَ حَدَّثَنِی قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی الزُّهْرِیُّ وَ حَدَّثَنِی قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی عُرْوَهُ وَ حَدَّثَنِی قَالَ حَدَّثَتْنِی عَائِشَهُ قَالَتْ:

دَخَلَ عَلِیُّ بْنُ أَبِی طَالِبٍ ع عَلَى أَبِی فِی مَرَضِهِ الَّذِی (قَبَضَهُ اللَّهُ تَعَالَى) فِیهِ فَجَعَلَ [أَبِی] یَنْظُرُ إِلَیْهِ فَمَا یُزِیغُ بَصَرَهُ عَنْهُ فَلَمَّا خَرَجَ عَلِیُّ بْنُ أَبِی طَالِبٍ ع قُلْتُ یَا أَبَهِ رَأَیْتُکَ تَنْظُرُ إِلَى عَلِیِّ بْنِ أَبِی طَالِبٍ ع فَمَا تُزِیغُ بَصَرَکَ عَنْهُ قَالَ یَا بُنَیَّهُ قَدْ فَعَلْتُ هَذَا لِأَنِّی سَمِعْتُ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ص یَقُولُ النَّظَرُ إِلَى وَجْهِ عَلِیٍّ عِبَادَهٌ.

p: ۹۳

Mohammad bin Abdillah bin Abdil Muttaleb bin Matar Al-Shaibani narrated from Abdullah binSaeed, from Moammal bin Ahaab, from Abdul Razzaq, from Mo'ammar, from Al-Zohari, fromUrwah, from Ayesha, who said:

Ali bin Abi Taleb came to my father (Abu Bakr) while he was ill with theillness that caused his death. My father was staring at his (Ali's) face andwould not take his eyes off of him.

So when Ali bin Abi Taleb left, I asked my father, "Why were you looking at his face like that?"He (Abu Bakr) replied, "Because I heard the Messenger of Allah say,'Looking at the face of Ali is worshipping Allah."

Virtue Number ۸۵

المنقبه الخامسه و الثمانون

حَدَّثَنَا جَعْفَرُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ قُولَوَیْهِ رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی عَلِیُّ بْنُ الْحَسَنِ النَّحْوِیُّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی مَنْصُورُ

بْنُ أَبِی الْعَبَّاسِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی عَلِیُّ بْنُ أَسْبَاطٍ عَنِ الْحَکَمِ بْنِ بُهْلُولٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی أَبُو هَمَّا [م] قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ أَذَیْنَه عَنْ جَعْفَرِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ عَنْ أَبِیهِ عَنْ عَلِیِّ بْنِ الْحُسَیْنِ عَنْ أَبِیهِ قَالَ:

قَامَ عُمَرُ بْنُ الْخَطَّابِ إِلَی النَّبِیِّ ص فَقَالَ إِنَّکَ لَا تَزَالُ تَقُولُ لِعَلِیٍّ أَنْتَ مِنِّی بِمَنْزِلَهِ هَارُونَ [مِنْ مُوسَی] وَ قَدْ ذَکَرَ [اللَّهُ] هَارُونَ فِی الْقُرْآنِ وَ لَمْ یَذْکُرْ عَلِیّاً ع فَقَالَ النَّبِیُّ ص یَا غَلِیظُ یَا أَعْرَابِیُّ أَ مَا تَسْمَعُ قَوْلَ اللَّهِ تَعَالَی هَذَا صِرَاط عَلِیٍّ مُسْتَقِیمٌ.

Jaafar bin Mohammad bin Qulaweyh narrated from Ali bin Hasan Al-Nahwy, from Ahmad binMohammad, from Mansour bin Abi Abbas, from Ali bin Asbat, from Hakam bin Bohloul, fromAbu Humam Abdullah bin Adhina, from Jafar bin Mohammad (6th Imam), from his father, from Ali bin Husain, from his father, who said:

p: ۹۴

Omar bin Al-Khattab stood up and said to the Prophet, “You keep telling Ali bin Abi Taleb, ‘You are to me like Harun was to Musa’, but Allah mentioned Harun’s name in the Qur'an but did not mention Ali.” The Prophet replied to him, “O disgusting Bedouin! Have you not heard this verse, ‘The path of Ali is a straight path.” (15:41)?

Virtue Number 86

المنقبه السادسه و الثمانون

حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَلِیِّ بْنِ سُکَّرٍ رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْقَاسِمِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی عَبَّادُ بْنُ یَعْقُوبَ قَالَ أَخْبَرَنَا شَرِیکٌ عَنِ الرُّکَیْنِ بْنِ الرَّبِیعِ عَنِ الْقَاسِمِ بْنِ حَسَّانَ عَنْ زَیْدِ بْنِ ثَابِتٍ قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص:

إِنِّی تَارِکٌ فِیکُمُ الثَّقَلَیْنِ کِتَابَ اللَّهِ وَ عَلِیَّ بْنَ أَبِی طَالِبٍ ع (وَ اعْلَمُوا أَنْ عَلِیّاً لَکُمْ أَفْضَلُ) مِنْ کِتَابِ اللَّهِ لِأَنَّهُ مُتَرْجِمٌ لَکُمْ عَنْ کِتَابِ اللَّهِ تَعَالَی.

Mohammad bin Ali bin Sokkar narrated from Mohammad bin Qassem, from Abbad bin Ya’qoub, from Shareek, from Rakeen bin Rabi’, from Qassem bin Hassaan, from Zaid bin Thabit, who said:

The Messenger of Allah said, “I leave behind two important weights: theQur'an and Ali bin Abi Taleb. Understand that Ali bin Abi Taleb is better than the Qur'an because he is the interpreter of the Qur'an for you.”

Virtue Number ٨٧

المنقبه السابعه و الثمانون

حَدَّثَنَا الْقَاضِی أَبُو الْفَرَجِ الْمُعَافَی بْنُ زَکَرِیَّا [فِی جَامِعِ الرُّصَافَهِ عَنْ مُحَمَّد بْنِ عَلِیِّ بْنِ عَبْدِ الْحَمِیدِ بْنِ زِیَارٍ] «۱» بْنِ یَحْیَی الْقُرَشِیِّ عَنْ عَبْدِ الرَّزَّاقِ قَالَ أَخْبَرَنِی صَدَقَهُ الْعَبْسِیُّ قَالَ أَخْبَرَنِی زَاذَانُ عَنْ سَلْمَانَ قَالَ:

أَتَیْتُ النَّبِیَّ ص فَسَلَّمْتُ عَلَیْهِ ثُمَّ دَخَلْتُ عَلَی فَاطِمَهَ ع [فَسَلَّمْتُ عَلَیْهَا] فَقَالَتْ یَا أَبَا عَبْدِ اللَّهِ هَذَانِ الْحَسَنُ وَ الْحُسَیْنُ جَائِعَانِ یَبْکِیَانِ خُذْ بِأَیْدِیهِمَا فَاخْرُجْ [بِهِمَا] إِلَی جَدِّهِمَا فَأَخَذْتُ بِأَیْدِیهِمَا وَ حَمَلْتُهُمَا حَتَّی أَتَیْتُ بِهِمَا [إِلَی] النَّبِیِّ ص فَقَالَ مَا لَکُمَا یَا حَبِیبَایَ؟ قَالا نَشْتَهِی طَعَاماً یَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ فَقَالَ النَّبِیُّ ص اللَّهُمَّ أَطْعِمْهُمَا ثَلَاثاً [قَالَ] فَنَظَرْتُ فَإِذَا سَفَرْجَلَهٌ فِی یَدِ رَسُولِ اللَّهِ ص شَبِیهَهٌ بِقُلَّهٍ مِنْ قِلَالِ هَجَرَ أَشَدُّ بَیَاضاً مِنَ اللَّبَنِ وَ أَحْلَی مِنَ الْعَسَلِ وَ أَلْیَنُ مِنَ الزُّبْدِ فَفَرَکَهَا ص بِإِبْهَامِهِ فَصَیَّرَهَا نِصْفَیْنِ ثُمَّ دَفَعَ نِصْفَهَا إِلَی الْحَسَنِ وَ إِلَی الْحُسَیْنِ نِصْفَهَا فَجَعَلْتُ أَنْظُرُ إِلَی النِّصْفَیْنِ فِی أَیْدِیهِمَا وَ أَنَا أَشْتَهِیهَا فَقَالَ [لِی] یَا سَلْمَانُ أَ تَشْتَهِیهَا؟ فَقُلْتُ نَعَمْ [یَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ] قَالَ یَا سَلْمَانُ هَذَا طَعَامٌ مِنَ الْجَنَّهِ لَا یَأْکُلُهُ أَحَدٌ حَتَّی یَنْجُوَ مِنَ النَّارِ وَ الْحِسَابِ وَ إِنَّکَ لَعَلَی خَیْرٍ .

p: ۹۵

The judge Abul Faraj Al-Moaafi bin Zakariyya narrated from Mohammad bin Ali bin AbdilHamid bin Ziar bin Yahya Al-Qurashi, from Abdul Razzaq, from Sadaqa Al-'Abasi, from Zathan, from Salaman Al-Mohammadi, who said:

I went to the Prophet and said Salaam to him. Then I went to Fatema's house and I said Salaam to her. She replied, "O Aba Abdillah (Salaman), Hasan and Husain are hungry, andthey are crying. Take their hands and take them to their grandfather. "So I carried them to the Prophet. The Prophet asked, "O my twoloves, what is wrong?"

Hasan and Husain replied, "We are hungry, O Messenger of Allah. "Then the Prophet said three times, "O Allah, feed them."Then I saw a quince in the Prophet's hands that looked whiter than milk, sweeter than honey, and softer than butter. The Prophet rubbed it withhis thumb and cut it into two pieces. He gave half to Hasan and the other half to Husain. So I was looking at the two halves in their hands and I desired it. The Prophet asked me, "O Salaman, do you want some? "I replied, "Yes, O Messenger of Allah."The Prophetsaid "O Salaman, this food is from Paradise. No one can eat it before completing the judgement process and being saved from Hell, even though you are on the right path."

Virtue Number ۸۸

المنقبه الثامنه و الثمانون

حَدَّثَنَا أَبُو سَهْلٍ مَحْمُودُ بْنُ عُمَرَ بْنِ مَحْمُودٍ الْعَسْكَرِيُّ عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي يُوسُفُ بْنُ يَعْقُوبَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي مُسْلِمُ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي هِشَامٌ الدَّسْتَوَائِيُّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي يَحْيَى بْنُ أَبِي كَثِيرٍ عَنْ أَبِي سَلَمَةَ عَنْ أَبِي هُرَيْرَةَ قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص:

p: ۹۶

إِنَّ اللَّهَ خَلَقَ فِي السَّمَاءِ الرَّابِعَهِ مِائَهَ أَلْفِ مَلَكٍ وَ فِي السَّمَاءِ الْخَامِسَهِ ثَلَاثَمِائَهِ مَلَكٍ وَ [خَلَقَ] فِي السَّمَاءِ السَّابِعَهِ مَلَكاً رَأْسُهُ تَحْتَ الْعَرْشِ وَ رِجْلَاهُ تَحْتَ الثَّرَى وَ مَلَائِكَهً أَكْثَرَ مِنْ رَبِيعَهَ وَ مُضَرَ لَيْسَ لَهُمْ طَعَامٌ وَ لَا شَرَابٌ إِلَّا الصَّلَاهُ عَلَى أَمِيرِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ عَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ ع وَ مُحِبِّيهِ وَ الِاسْتِغْفَارُ لِشِيعَتِهِ الْمُذْنِبِينَ وَ مَوَالِيهِ.

Abu Sahl Mahmoud bin Omar bin Mahmoud Al-Askari narrated from Mohammad bin Omar,from Yusuf bin Ya'qoub, from Muslim bin Ibrahim, from Hisham Al-Dastowaa'i, :from Yahya bin Abi Katheer, from Abi Salama, from Abu Huraira, who said

The Messenger of Allah said: Allah has created one hundred thousand angels in the fourth sky and three hundred angels in the fifth sky. Allah has created one angel in the seventh sky that is so big that his head is under the Throne of Allah and his feet touch the earth, and Allah has created many more angels.The only sustenance for these angels is SALAWAT on Ali, the Commander of the Believers, and on his lovers, and .seeking forgiveness for the sins of his Shia and for (the sins of) his lovers

Virtue Number ۸۹

المنقبه التاسعه و الثمانون

حَدَّثَنِي أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ مُوسَى بْنِ عُرْوَهَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عُثْمَانَ الْمُعَدِّلُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ الْمَلِكِ عَنْ يَزِيدَ بْنِ هَارُونَ عَنْ حَمَّادِ بْنِ سَلَمَهَ عَنْ ثَابِتٍ عَنْ أَنَسِ بْنِ مَالِكٍ قَالَ:

رَأَيْتُ النَّبِيَّ ص فِي الْمَنَامِ فَقَالَ لِي يَا أَنَسُ مَا حَمَلَكَ عَلَى أَنْ لَا تُؤَدِّيَ مَا سَمِعْتَ مِنِّي فِي عَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ ع حَتَّى أَدْرَكَتْكَ الْعُقُوبَهُ وَ لَوْ لَا اسْتِغْفَارُ عَلِيٍّ ع لَکَ مَا شَمِمتَ رَائِحَهَ الْجَنَّهِ أَبَداً وَ لَكِنِ انْشُرْ فِي بَقِيَّهِ عُمُرِکَ أَنَّ عَلِيّاً ع وَ ذُرِّيَّتَهُ وَ مُحِبِّيهِمُ السَّابِقُونَ الْأَوَّلُونَ إِلَى الْجَنَّهِ وَ هُمْ جِيرَانُ أَوْلِيَاءِ اللَّهِ وَ أَوْلِيَاءُ اللَّهِ حَمْزَهُ وَ جَعْفَرٌ وَ الْحَسَنُ وَ الْحُسَيْنُ وَ أَمَّا عَلِيٌّ فَهُوَ الصِّدِّيقُ الْأَكْبَرُ لَا يَخْشَى يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَهِ مَنْ أَحَبَّهُ.

p: ۹۷

Ahmad bin Mohammad bin Musa bin Urwah narrated from Mohammad bin Uthman Al-Mo'addel, from Mohammad bin Abdil Malik, from Yazid bin Harun, from Hammad bin Salama, from Thasbit, from Anas bin Malik, who said:

I saw the Prophet in my dream and he asked me: O Anas! What made you disobey me and ignore everything that Isaid about Ali bin Abi Taleb until you received the punishment? If Ali does not forgive you, you will not even smell Paradise. (And if youwant his forgiveness) Announce and tell people that Ali, his prsogeny, and their lovers are the "SAABEQUN" (the foremost), they are the first ones in Paradise. The lovers (of Ali) are the neighbours of Allah's friends in Paradise. Allah's friends are Hamza (the Prophet'suncle), Jaafar (the Prophet's cousin), and Hasan and Husain. As for Ali, he is the SEDDIQ AL-AKBAR (the most truthful one). Those who love him need not fear the Day of Judgement.

Virtue Number ۹۰

المنقبه التسعون

حَدَّثَنِی أَبُو الْحَسَنِ عَلِیُّ بْنُ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَلَوِیَّهَ الْمُسْتَمِلِی رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ أَحْمَدَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی حَمْدَانُ بْنُ یَحْیَی قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ صَدَقَهَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی مُوسَی بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ عَنْ أَبِیهِ عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَلِیٍّ عَنْ أَبِیهِ عَنِ الْحُسَیْنِ بْنِ عَلِیٍّ قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص:

إِنَّ اللَّهَ تَعَالَی لَمَّا خَلَقَ جَنَّهَ عَدْنٍ قَالَ لَهَا تَزَیَّنِی فَتَزَیَّنَتْ وَ مَاسَتْ فَقَالَ [لَهَا] قِرِّی فَوَ عِزَّتِی وَ جَلَالِی مَا خَلَقْتُکِ إِلَّا لِلْمُؤْمِنِینَ فَطُوبَی لَکِ وَ لِسَاکِنِیکِ ثُمَّ قَالَ یَا عَلِیُّ مَا خَلَقْتُ [جَنَّهَ] عَدْنٍ إِلَّا لَکَ وَ لِشِیعَتِکَ.

p: ۹۸

Abul Hasan Ali bin Mohammad bin Alawy Al-Mostamli narrated from Abu Abdillah Mohammadbin Ahmad, from Hamdan bin Yahya, from Mohammad bin Sadaqa, from Musa bin Jaafar (۷thImam), from Jaafar bin Mohammad, from his father, from Ali bin Husain, from his father,who said:

The Messenger of Allah said: When Allah created Paradise, He ordered Paradise to

decorate itself and it did. Then Allah said to Paradise, “I swear to My Magnificence that I did not create you except for the believers. May there be bliss and happiness for you and your inhabitants! ”Then the Prophet said to Ali, “O Ali, Paradise was not created ”.except for you and your Shia

Virtue Number ٩١

المنقبه الحاديه و التسعون

حَدَّثَنِی أَبُو مُحَمَّدٍ الْحُسَیْنُ الْفَارِسِیُّ البیع رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ مَنْصُورٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ إِسْمَاعِیلَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی وَکِیعٌ عَنْ سُفْیَانَ عَنْ أَشْعَبَ عَنْ عِکْرِمَهَ عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالَ:

قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص فِی عَلِیِّ بْنِ أَبِی طَالِبٍ ع کَلِمَهً [لَوْ قَالَهَا لِی] کَانَتْ أَحَبَّ إِلَیَّ مِنْ حُمْرِ النَّعَمِ قَالُوا وَ مَا قَالَ النَّبِیُّ ص فِی عَلِیٍّ ع قَالَ قَالَ لَهُ النَّبِیُّ ص یَا عَلِیُّ أَنْتَ مِنِّی وَ أَنَا مِنْکَ وَ ذُرِّیَّتُکَ مِنَّا وَ نَحْنُ مِنْهُمْ وَ شِیعَتُکَ مِنَّا وَ نَحْنُ مِنْهُمْ یَدْخُلُونَ الْجَنَّهَ قَبْلَ الْأُمَمِ بِخَمْسِمِائَهِ عَامٍ.

Abu Mohammad Husain Al-Faresi Al-Bay’ narrated from Ahmad bin Mohammad, fromMohammad bin Mansour, from Mohammad bin Ismail, from Wakee’, from Sufyan, fromAsh'ab, from ‘Ikrama, from Ibn Abbas, who said: I would have given the world to have had the Messenger of Allah make the statement he made about Ali bin Abi Taleb about me.So people asked Ibn Abbas, “What was the statement?”I replied, “The Prophet told Ali bin Abi Taleb, ‘You are from me and I am from you; your progeny is from us and we are from them; your Shia arefrom us and we are from them, and ”.your Shia will enter Paradise five hundred years before the others

Virtue Number ٩٢

المنقبه الثانیه و التسعون

حَدَّثَنِی إِبْرَاهِیمُ بْنُ الْمَذَارِیِّ الْخَیَّاطُ رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ سَعِیدٍ الرَّفَّاءُ الْبَغْدَادِیُّ فِی طَرِیقِ مَکَّهَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی أَحْمَدُ بْنُ عَلِیلٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ دَاوُدَ الْأَنْصَارِیُّ عَنْ مُوسَی بْنِ عَلِیٍّ الْقُرَشِیِّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی قَنْبَرُ بْنُ أَحْمَدَ [بْنِ قَنْبَرٍ مَوْلَی عَلِیِّ بْنِ أَبِی طَالِبٍ عَنْ أَبِیهِ عَنْ جَدِّهِ] قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی کَعْبُ بْنُ نَوْفَلٍ عَنْ بِلَالِ بْنِ حَمَامَهَ قَالَ:

طَلَعَ عَلَیْنَا النَّبِیُّ ص ذَاتَ یَوْمٍ وَ وَجْهُهُ مَشْرِقٌ کَدَارَهِ الْقَمَرِ فَقَامَ [إِلَیْهِ] عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ عَوْفٍ فَقَالَ یَا رَسُولَ اللَّهِ مَا هَذَا النُّورُ فَقَالَ

بِشَارَةٌ أَتَتْنِي مِنْ [عِنْدِ] رَبِّي فِي أَخِي وَ ابْنِ عَمِّي وَ ابْنَتِي وَ أَنَّ اللَّهَ تَعَالَى [قَدْ] زَوَّجَ عَلِيّاً ع بِفَاطِمَةَ وَ أَمَرَ رِضْوَانَ خَازِنَ الْجَنَّةِ فَهَزَّ شَجَرَةَ طُوبَى فَحَمَلَتْ رِقَاعاً يَعْنِي صِكَاكاً بِعَدَدِ مُحِبِّي أَهْلِ بَيْتِي وَ أَنْشَأَ مِنْ تَحْتِهَا مَلَائِكَةً مِنْ نُورٍ وَ دَفَعَ إِلَى كُلِّ مَلَكٍ صَكّاً فَإِذَا اسْتَوَتِ الْقِيَامَةُ بِأَهْلِهَا نَادَتِ الْمَلَائِكَةُ فِي الْخَلَائِقِ [يَا مُحِبُّو عَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ هَلُمُّوا خُذُوا وَدَائِعَكُمْ] فَلَا يَبْقَى مُحِبٌّ لَنَا أَهْلَ الْبَيْتِ إِلَّا (دَفَعَتِ الْمَلَائِكَةُ) إِلَيْهِ صَكّاً فِيهِ فَكَاكُهُ (مِنَ النَّارِ مِنَ الرِّجَالِ وَ النِّسَاءِ بِعِوَضِ حُبِّ عَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ وَ فَاطِمَةَ ابْنَتِي وَ أَوْلَادِهِمَا).

Ibrahim bin Al-Mothaari Al-Khayyat narrated from Ahmad bin Mohammad bin Saeed Al-RafaaAl-Baghdadi, from Ahmad bin Aleel, from Abdullah bin Dawud Al-Ansari, from Musa bin Ali Al-Qorashi, from Qanbar bin Ahmad bin Qanbar, from his father, from his grandfather Qanbar theservant of Ali bin Abi Taleb, from Kaab bin Noufel, from Bilal :bin Hamama, who said

The Prophet came to the people one day and his face was beaming likethe moon. So Abdul Rahman Al-'Awf asked the Prophet, "Why is your face beaming like this?" The Prophet replied: I received good news from Allah about my brother and my cousinand my daughter. Allah married Ali to Fatema and he ordered Rizwan (the Keeper of Paradise) to shake the tree of Touba. Rizwan shook the tree, and for every lover of my family, one leaf fell fromthe tree. Then Rizwan gave each one of the leaves to an angel that was made of light. On the Day of Judgement, these angels will call and say 'O lovers of Ali bin Abi Taleb, come and collect your belongings.' So all those who love my family and I will receive a leaf. These leaves are the passes that save people from Hell; they are given to people as a reward for loving Ali bin Abi Taleb and Fatema, my .daughter, and their sons

p: ۱۰۰

Virtue Number ۹۳

المنقبه الثالثه و التسعون

حَدَّثَنَا أَحْمَدُ بْنُ الْجَرَّاحِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ الْعَزِيزِ بْنُ يَحْيَى الْجَلُودِيُّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ زَكَرِيَّا قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي عَبْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُسْلِمٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي الْمُفَضَّلُ بْنُ صَالِحٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي جَابِرُ بْنُ يَزِيدَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي زَاذَانُ عَنْ سَلْمَانَ وَ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ قَالا قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص:

دَنَوْتُ مِنْ رَبِّي (فَكُنْتُ مِنْهُ كَقَابِ) قَوْسَيْنِ أَوْ أَدْنى وَ كَلَّمَنِي بَيْنَ جَبَلَيِ الْعَقِيقِ ثُمَّ قَالَ يَا أَحْمَدُ إِنِّي خَلَقْتُكَ وَ عَلِيّاً مِنْ نُورِي وَ خَلَقْتُ هَذَيْنِ الْجَبَلَيْنِ مِنْ نُورِ وَجْهِ عَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ ع فَوَ عِزَّتِي وَ جَلَالِي لَقَدْ خَلَقْتُهُمَا عَلَامَةً بَيْنَ خَلْقِي يُعْرَفُ بِهَا الْمُؤْمِنُونَ وَ

لَقَدْ أَقْسَمْتُ بِعِزَّتِی عَلَی نَفْسِی (أَنِّی حَرَّمْتُ النَّارَ عَلَی الْمُتَخَتِّمِ بِالْعَقِیقِ إِذَا تَوَلَّی) عَلِیَّ بْنَ أَبِی طَالِبٍ ع.

Ahmad bin Jarrah narrated from Abdil Aziz bin Yahya Al-Joloudi, from Mohammad bin Zakariyya, from Abdullah bin Muslim, from Al-Mofaz'al bin Saleh, from Jabir bin Yazid, from Zathan, from Salaman and Ibn Abbas, who said:

The Messenger of Allah said: On the night of Me'raaj, I approached my Lord and I

"was at a distance of two bows or nearer still"

(۵۳:۹). He spoke to me between the two AQEEQ (agate) mountains and said:O Ahmad! I created you and Ali from My own light, and I created these two mountains from the light of Ali's face. I swear by My Magnificence that I have created these two mountains to be a sign that is used to identify the believers. And I swore on Myself that Imake it Haram to send to Hell those who wear the Aqeeq ring on their hands and follow Ali bin Abi Taleb.

p: ۱۰۱

Virtue Number ۹۴

المنقبه الرابعه و التسعون

حَدَّثَنَا مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ عُبَیْدِ اللَّهِ بْنِ الْبُهْلُولِ الْمَوَالِی رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ الْحَسَنِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی عِیسَی بْنُ مِهْرَانَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی عُبَیْدُ اللَّهِ بْنُ مُوسَی قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی خَالِدُ بْنُ طَهْمَانَ الْخَفَّافُ قَالَ سَمِعْتُ سَعْدَ بْنَ جُنَادَهَ الْعَوْفِیَّ [یَذْکُرُ أَنَّهُ سَمِعَ زَیْدَ بْنَ أَرْقَمَ یَقُولُ إِنَّهُ سَمِع أَبَا سَعِیدٍ الْخُدْرِیَّ یَقُولُ] إِنَّهُ سَمِعَ النَّبِیَّ ص یَقُولُ:

عَلِیُّ بْنُ أَبِی طَالِبٍ ع سَیِّدُ الْعَرَبِ [فَقِیلَ أَ لَسْتَ أَنْتَ سَیِّدَ الْعَرَبِ] فَقَالَ أَنَا سَیِّدُ وُلْدِ آدَمَ وَ عَلِیٌّ سَیِّدُ الْعَرَبِ مَنْ أَحَبَّهُ وَ تَوَلَّاهُ أَحَبَّهُ اللَّهُ وَ هَدَاهُ وَ مَنْ أَبْغَضَهُ وَ عَادَاهُ أَصَمَّهُ اللَّهُ وَ أَعْمَاهُ عَلِیٌّ حَقُّهُ کَحَقِّی وَ طَاعَتُهُ کَطَاعَتِی غَیْرَ أَنَّهُ لَا نَبِیَّ بَعْدِی مَنْ فَارَقَهُ فَارَقَنِی وَ مَنْ فَارَقَنِی فَارَقَ اللَّهَ أَنَا مَدِینَهُ الْحِکْمَهِ وَ هِیَ الْجَنَّهُ وَ عَلِیٌّ بَابُهَا فَکَیْفَ یَهْتَدِی الْمُهْتَدِی إِلَی الْجَنَّهِ إِلَّا مِنْ بَابِهَا عَلِیٌّ ع خَیْرُ الْبَشَرِ مَنْ أَبَی فَقَدْ کَفَرَ.

Mohammad bin Abdillah bin Ubadillah bin Bohloul Al-Mawali narrated from Mohammad binHasan, from Isa bin Mihran, from Ubaidullah bin Musa, from Khalid bin Tahman Al-Khaffaf,from Saad bin Jonada Al-Awfi, from Zaid bin Arqam, from Abi Saeed Al-Khodri, who said:

".The Messenger of Allah said, "Ali bin Abi Taleb is the Master of Arabs

So the people asked the Prophet, "Are you not the Master of Arabs?" The Prophet replied: I am the Master of human beings and Ali is the Master of Arabs. Allah loves those who love Ali and follow him, and (Allah) guides them to the right path. Allah makes those who hate Ali and those who fight him deaf and blind. Ali's HAQQ is my HAQQ, and following him is following me, except that there is no prophet after me. .Those who abandon him abandon me, and those who abandon me abandon Allah

I am the city of knowledge and Ali is the door of the city. How is it possible for anyone to be guided to Paradise except through this door? Ali is the best human being. Those .who deny this are Kafers

Virtue Number ۹۵

المنقبه الخامسه و التسعون

حَدَّثَنِی الْقَاضِی أَبُو مُحَمَّدٍ الْحَسَنُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ مُوسَی قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی عَلِیُّ بْنُ ثَابِتٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی حَفْصُ بْنُ عُمَرَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی یَحْیَی بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی عَبْدُ الرَّحْمَنِ بْنُ إِبْرَاهِیمَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی مَالِکُ بْنُ أَنَسٍ عَنْ نَافِعٍ عَنِ ابْنِ عُمَرَ قَالَ [قَالَ] رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص: مَنْ أَحَبَّ عَلِیّاً ع قَبِلَ اللَّهُ [مِنْهُ] صَلَاتَهُ وَ صِیَامَهُ وَ قِیَامَهُ وَ اسْتَجَابَ دُعَاءَهُ أَلَا وَ مَنْ أَحَبَّ عَلِیّاً أَعْطَاهُ اللَّهُ بِکُلِّ عِرْقٍ فِی بَدَنِهِ مَدِینَهً فِی الْجَنَّه أَلَا وَ مَنْ أَحَبَّ آلَ مُحَمَّدٍ ص (أَمِنَ مِنَ الْحِسَابِ) وَ الْمِیزَانِ وَ الصِّرَاطِ أَلَا وَ مَنْ مَاتَ عَلَی حُبِّ آلِ مُحَمَّدٍ ص فَأَنَا کَفِیلُهُ بِالْجَنَّهِ مَعَ الْأَنْبِیَاءِ أَلَا وَ مَنْ أَبْغَضَ آلَ مُحَمَّدٍ ص جَاءَ یَوْمَ الْقِیَامَهِ مَکْتُوبٌ بَیْنَ عَیْنَیْهِ آیِسٌ مِنْ رَحْمَهِ اللَّهِ.

The judge Abu Mohammad Hasan bin Mohammad bin Musa narrated from Ali bin Thabit, from Hafs bin Omar, from Yahya bin Jafar, from Abdul Rahman bin Ibrahim, :from Malik bin Anas, from Nafi', from Abdullah bin Omar bin Al-Khattab, who said

The Messenger of Allah said: Allah accepts the Salaat, the SIYAM (Fasting), and the .efforts of those who love Ali bin Abi Taleb, and He answers their prayers

.Beware! Allah gives those who love Ali one city (in Paradise) for each vein in their body

Beware! Those who love the family of the Prophet are safe from the judgement process, the scale, and from the bridge.

Beware! I guarantee Paradise in the neighbourhood of the prophets to those who love the family of the Prophet.

Virtue Number ۹۶

المنقبه السادسه و التسعون

حَدَّثَنِی أَبُو عَبْدِ اللَّهِ أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ أَیُّوبَ رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی عَلِیُّ بْنُ مُحَمَّدِ (بْنِ عُیَیْنَهَ بْنِ رُوَیْدَهَ) عَنْ بَکْرِ بْنِ أَحْمَدَ وَ حَدَّثَنِی أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ الْجَرَّاحِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی أَحْمَدُ بْنُ الْفَضْلِ الْأَهْوَازِیُّ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی بَکْرُ بْنُ أَحْمَدَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عَلِیٍّ النَّقِیُّ عَنْ أَبِیهِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی مُوسَی بْنُ جَعْفَرٍ عَنْ أَبِیهِ عَنْ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ عَلِیٍّ ع عَنْ فَاطِمَهَ بِنْتِ الْحُسَیْنِ عَن أَبِیهَا وَ عَمِّهَا الْحَسَنِ بْنِ عَلِیٍّ ع قَالا حَدَّثَنَا أَمِیرُ الْمُؤْمِنِینَ عَلِیُّ بْنُ أَبِی طَالِبٍ ع قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص:

(لَمَّا دَخَلْتُ) الْجَنَّهَ رَأَیْتُ فِیهَا شَجَرَهً تَحْمِلُ الْحُلِیَّ وَ الْحُلَلَ أَسْفَلُهَا خَیْلٌ بُلْقٌ وَ وَسَطُهَا حُورُ الْعِینِ وَ فِی أَعْلَاهَا الرِّضْوَانُ قُلْتُ یَا جَبْرَئِیلُ لِمَنْ هَذِهِ الشَّجَرَهُ قَالَ هَذِهِ لِابْنِ عَمِّکَ أَمِیرِ الْمُؤْمِنِینَ إِذَا أَمَرَ اللَّهُ الْخَلِیقَهَ بِالدُّخُولِ إِلَی الْجَنَّهِ یُؤْتَی بِشِیعَهِ عَلِیٍّ حَتَّی یُنْتَهَی بِهِمْ إِلَی هَذِهِ الشَّجَرَهِ فَیَلْبَسُونَ الْحُلِیَّ [وَ الْحُلَلَ] وَ یَرْکَبُونَ الْخَیْلَ الْبُلْقَ وَ یُنَادِی مُنَادٍ هَؤُلَاءِ شِیعَهُ عَلِیٍّ ع صَبَرُوا فِی الدُّنْیَا عَلَی الْأَذَی فَأَکْرِمُوهُمُ الْیَوْمَ.

Abu Abdillah Ahmad bin Mohammad bin Ayyoub narrated from Ali bin Mohammad binAyyenah bin Rowaida, from Bakr bin Ahmad and Ahmad bin Mohammad bin Al-Jarrah, fromAhmad bin Faz'l Al-Ahwazi, from Bakr bin Ahmad, from Mohammad bin Ali (۹th Imam), from his father, from Musa bin Jafar, from his father, from Mohammad bin Ali, from Fatema Imam Husain's daughter, from her father Husain bin Ali, and from her uncle, Imam Hasan bin Ali,from the Commander of the Believers, Ali bin Abi Taleb, who said:

p: ۱۰۴

The Messenger of Allah said: When I entered Paradise, I saw some different colored horses under atree that was decorated with jewels. I saw HUR AL-EEN in the middle of the tree, and I saw Rizwan on top of the tree. So I asked Jibraeel to whom the tree belonged. He (Jibraeel) replied: It belongs to your cousin, Ali bin Abi Taleb. When Allah orders His creatures to enter Paradise, the Shia of Ali will be brought to this tree. They

will decorate themselves from the jewels of the tree and they will ride the different colored horses. Then the caller will call, ‘These are the Shia of Ali. They were patient when they were hurt inthe world, so they are being rewarded with generosity today.’

Virtue Number ٩٧

المنقبه السابعه و التسعون

حَدَّثَنِی أَحْمَدُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ الْحُسَیْنِ رَحِمَهُ اللَّهُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی وَرِیزَهُ بْنُ مُحَمَّد بْنِ وَرِیزَهَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی جَدِّی وَرِیزَهُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ الْغَسَّانِیُّ «١» قَالَ سَمِعْتُ عَلِیَّ بْنَ مُوسَی الرِّضَا ع یَقُولُ حَدَّثَنِی أَبِی عَنْ أَبِیهِ [عَنْ جَدِّهِ] عَنْ عَلِیِّ بْنِ الْحُسَیْنِ عَنْ أَبِیهِ الْحُسَیْنِ بْنِ عَلِیٍّ ع قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص:

لَمَّا أُسْرِیَ بِی إِلَی السَّمَاءِ لَقِیَنِی أَبِی نُوحٌ ع فَقَالَ یَا مُحَمَّدُ مَنْ خَلَّفْتَ عَلَی أُمَّتِکَ فَقُلْتُ عَلِیَّ بْنَ أَبِی طَالِبٍ فَقَالَ نِعْمَ الْخَلِیفَهُ [خَلَّفْتَ] ثُمَّ لَقِیَنِی أَخِی مُوسَی فَقَالَ یَا مُحَمَّدُ مَنْ خَلَّفْتَ عَلَی أُمَّتِکَ فَقُلْتُ عَلِیّاً فَقَالَ نِعْمَ الْخَلِیفَهُ خَلَّفْتَ.

ثُمَّ لَقِیَنِی [أَخِی] عِیسَی ع فَقَالَ یَا مُحَمَّدُ مَنْ خَلَّفْتَ عَلَی أُمَّتِکَ فَقُلْتُ عَلِیّاً ع فَقَالَ نِعْمَ الْخَلِیفَهُ خَلَّفْتَ قَالَ فَقُلْتُ لِجَبْرَئِیلَ ع یَا [جَبْرَئِیلُ] مَا لِی لَا أَرَی [أَبِی] إِبْرَاهِیمَ ع قَالَ فَعَدَلَ [بِی] إِلَی حَظِیرَهٍ فَإِذَا فِیهَا شَجَرَهٌ لَهَا ضُرُوعٌ کَضُرُوعِ الْغَنَمِ [وَ إِذَا ثَمَّ أَطْفَالٌ] کُلَّمَا خَرَجَ ضَرْعٌ مِنْ فَمِ وَاحِدٍ رَدَّهُ إِلَیْهِ فَقَالَ یَا مُحَمَّدُ مَنْ خَلَّفْتَ عَلَی أُمَّتِکَ فَقُلْتُ عَلِیّاً فَقَالَ نِعْمَ الْخَلِیفَهُ خَلَّفْتَ وَ إِنِّی یَا مُحَمَّدُ سَأَلْتُ اللَّهَ تَعَالَی أَنْ یُوَلِّیَنِی غِذَاءَ أَطْفَالِ شِیعَهِ عَلِیٍّ فَأَنَا أُغَذِّیهِمْ إِلَی یَوْمِ الْقِیَامَهِ.

p: ١٠٥

Ahmad bin Mohammad bin Husain narrated from Wazirah bin Mohammad bin Wazirah, fromhis grandfather Wazirah bin Mohammad Al-Ghassani, from Ali bin Musa Al-Redha (٨th Imam),from his father, from Jaafar bin Mohammad, from his father, from Ali bin Husain, from hisfather, who said:

The Messenger of Allah said:As I was going up on the night of Me’raaj, I met my father, Nuh.He asked me, “O Mohammad, whom did you appoint as caliph on your nation?”I replied, “Ali bin Abi Taleb.”Nuh said, “What an excellent caliph you appointed.”Then I met my brother, Musa, who asked me, “O Mohammad, whom did youappoint as caliph on your nation?”I replied, “Ali bin Abi Taleb.”

Musa said, “What an excellent caliph you appointed.”Then I met my brother, Isa, who asked me, “O Mohammad, whom did youappoint as caliph on your nation?”I replied,

“Ali bin Abi Taleb.”Isa said, “What an excellent caliph you appointed.”Then I asked Jibraeel, “Why have I not seen my father, Ibrahim?”So Jibraeel took me to an area where I saw Ibrahim by a tree that hadnipples like the nipples of sheep. There were lots of babies sucking on thenipples of this tree, thereby receiving their sustenance. Every time a nipplewould fall out of a baby’s mouth, Ibrahim would put it back in their mouth.Ibrahim asked me, “O Mohammad, whom did you appoint as caliph on your nation?”I replied, “Ali bin Abi Taleb.”Ibrahim said, “What an excellent caliph you appointed. O Mohammad, Iasked Allah to make me responsible for giving sustenance to the babies of Ali’s Shia. So I am responsible for their sustenance until the Day of Judgement.”

p: ۱۰۶

Virtue Number ۹۸

المنقبه الثامنه و التسعون

حَدَّثَنِی الْقَاضِی أَبُو الْحَسَنِ مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ عُثْمَانَ بْنِ عَبْدِ اللَّهِ النَّصِیبِیُّ فِی دَارِهِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی جَعْفَرُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ الْعَلَوِیُّ عَنْ عَبْدِ «۲» اللَّهِ بْنِ أَحْمَدَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ زِیَادٍ عَنِ الْمُفَضَّلِ بْنِ عُمَرَ عَنْ جَعْفَرِ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ عَنْ أَبِیهِ عَنْ عَلِیِّ بْنِ الْحُسَیْنِ عَنْ أَبِیهِ عَنْ أَمِیرِ الْمُؤْمِنِینَ عَلِیٍّ ع: أَنَّهُ کَانَ جَالِساً فِی الرَّحْبَهِ وَ النَّاسُ حَوْلَهُ فَقَامَ إِلَیْهِ رَجُلٌ فَقَالَ لَهُ یَا أَمِیرَ الْمُؤْمِنِینَ إِنَّکَ بِالْمَکَانِ الَّذِی أَنْزَلَکَ اللَّهُ فِیهِ وَ أَبُوکَ مُعَذَّبٌ فِی النَّارِ فَقَالَ لَهُ مَهْ فَضَّ اللَّهُ فَاکَ وَ الَّذِی بَعَثَ مُحَمَّداً بِالْحَقِّ نَبِیّاً لَوْ شَفَعَ أَبِی فِی کُلِّ مُذْنِبٍ عَلَی وَجْهِ الْأَرْضِ لَشَفَّعَهُ اللَّهُ تَعَالَی (فِیهِمْ أَ أَبِی) مُعَذَّبٌ بِالنَّارِ وَ [أَنَا] ابْنُهُ قَسِیمُ الْجَنَّهِ وَ النَّارِ وَ الَّذِی بَعَثَ مُحَمَّداً بِالْحَقِّ نَبِیّاً إِنَّ نُورَ أَبِی أَبِی طَالِبٍ یَوْمَ الْقِیَامَهِ لَیُطْفِئُ أَنْوَارَ الْخَلَائِقِ إِلَّا خَمْسَهَ أَنْوَارٍ نُورَ مُحَمَّدٍ ص [وَ نُورِی] وَ نُورَ فَاطِمَهَ وَ نُورَ الْحَسَنِ وَ الْحُسَیْنِ وَ نُورَ أَوْلَادِهِ مِنَ الْأَئِمَّهِ ع.

أَلَا إِنَّ نُورَهُ مِنْ نُورِنَا خَلَقَهُ اللَّهُ عَزَّ وَ جَلَّ مِنْ قَبْلِ [أَنْ] یَخْلُقَ آدَمَ ع بِأَلْفَیْ عَامٍ.

The judge Abul Hasan Mohammad bin Uthman bin Abdillah Al-Nasibi, narrated from Jaafar binMohammad Al-Alawy, from Abdullah bin Ahmad, from Mohammad bin Ziyad, from Mofaz’albin Amr, from Jaafar bin Mohammad (۶th Imam), from his father, from Ali bin Husain, from hisfather, who said:

The Commander of the Believers was sitting in Rahbaha and people weresitting around him when a man stood up and said, “O Commander of theBelievers, it is Allah that has placed you in this position however your father will be tortured in Hell.”I

.replied:Be quiet! May Allah shut your mouth

p: ۱۰۷

I swear to Allah, who sentMohammad as a prophet, that if my father intercedes for all of the sinners on earth, Allah will accept it. How can my father be inHell, while I, his son, am the one who divides between Paradise andHell? I swear to Allah, who sent Mohammad as a prophet, myfather's light on the Day of Judgement exceeds the light of allcreatures except the light of five lights: the light of Mohammad,my (Imam Ali's) light, the light of Fatema, the light of Hasan andHusain, and the light of the Imams from the sons of Husain. Bewarethat Abu Taleb's light is from our lights. Allah created .his light twothousand years before He created Adam

Virtue Number ۹۹

المنقبه التاسعه و التسعون

حَدَّثَنَا الْمُعَافَى بْنُ زَكَرِيَّا أَبُو الْفَرَجِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ بْنُ أَحْمَدَ بْنِ أَبِي الثَّلْجِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي الْحَسَنُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ بَهْرَامَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي يُوسُفُ بْنُ مُوسَى الْقَطَّانُ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي جَرِيرٌ عَنْ لَيْثٍ عَنْ مُجَاهِدٍ عَنِ ابْنِ عَبَّاسٍ رَضِيَ اللَّهُ عَنْه قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص: لَوْ أَنَّ الْغِيَاضَ أَقْلَامٌ وَ الْبِحَارَ مِدَادٌ وَ الْجِنَّ حُسَّابٌ وَ الْإِنْسَ كُتَّابٌ (مَا قَدَرُوا عَلَى إِحْصَاءِ) فَضَائِلِ عَلِيِّ بْنِ أَبِي طَالِبٍ ع.

Al-Moaafi bin Zakariyya Abul Faraj narrated from Mohammad bin Ahmad bin Abi Thalj, fromHasan bin Mohammad bin Bahram, from Yusuf bin Musa Al-Qattan, from :Jurair, from Laith,from Mujahid, from Ibn Abbas, who said

The Messenger of Allah said, "If all the trees were pens, and all the seas were ink, and all the Jinn were counters, and all human beings were writers, they would not be able ".to count the incredible virtues of Ali bin Abi Taleb

p: ۱۰۸

Virtue Number ۱۰۰

المنقبه المائه

أَخْبَرَنِي أَبُو مُحَمَّدٍ الْحَسَنُ بْنُ أَحْمَدَ بْنِ مُحَمَّدٍ الْمجلدىُّ مِنْ كِتَابِهِ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي الْحُسَيْنُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدِ بْنِ إِسْحَاقَ قَالَ حَدَّثَنِي مُحَمَّدُ

بْنُ زَكَرِيَّا قَالَ حَدَّثَنِی جَعْفَرُ بْنُ مُحَمَّدٍ عَنْ أَبِیهِ عَنْ عَلِیِّ بْنِ الْحُسَیْنِ عَنْ أَبِیهِ عَنْ أَمِیرِ الْمُؤْمِنِینَ عَلِیِّ بْنِ أَبِی طَالِبٍ ع قَالَ قَالَ رَسُولُ اللَّهِ ص: إِنَّ اللَّهَ تَعَالَی جَعَلَ لِأَخِی فَضَائِلَ لَا تُحْصَی کَثْرَةً فَمَنْ ذَکَرَ فَضِیلَةً مِنْ فَضَائِلِهِ مُقِرّاً بِهَا غَفَرَ اللَّهُ مَا تَقَدَّمَ مِنْ ذَنْبِهِ وَ مَا تَأَخَّرَ وَ مَنْ کَتَبَ فَضِیلَةً مِنْ فَضَائِلِهِ لَمْ تَزَلِ الْمَلَائِکَةُ تَسْتَغْفِرُ لَهُ مَا بَقِیَ لِتِلْکَ الْکِتَابَهِ رَسْمٌ وَ مَنْ أَصْغَی إِلَی فَضِیلَهٍ مِنْ فَضَائِلِهِ غَفَرَ اللَّهُ لَهُ الذُّنُوبَ الَّتِی اکْتَسَبَهَا [بِالاسْتِمَاعِ وَ مَنْ نَظَرَ فِی کِتَابٍ فِی فَضَائِلِ عَلِیٍّ ع غَفَرَ اللَّهُ لَهُ الذُّنُوبَ الَّتِی ارْتَکَبَهَا] بِالنَّظَرِ ثُمَّ قَالَ ع النَّظَرُ إِلَی عَلِیِّ بْنِ أَبِی طَالِبٍ ع عِبَادَةٌ [وَ ذِکْرُهُ عِبَادَةٌ] وَ لَا یَقْبَلُ اللَّهُ إِیمَانَ عَبْدٍ [مِنْ عِبَادِهِ کُلِّهِمْ] إِلَّا لِوَلَایَتِهِ وَ الْبَرَاءَهِ مِنْ أَعْدَائِهِ.

Abu Mohammad Hasan bin Ahmad bin Mohammad Al-Majledi narrated from Husain binMohammad bin Is'haaq, from Mohammad bin Zakariyya, from Jaafar bin Mohammad (6thImam), from his father, from Ali bin Husain, from his father, from the Commander of theBelievers, who said:

The Messenger of Allah said:Allah has given so many incredible virtues to my brother, Ali bin Abi Taleb,that they are impossible to count. If someone mentions one of his virtueswhile believing in it, Allah will forgive all of his past and future sins. If someone writes one of his virtues, angels will seek forgiveness for him for as long as that written text continues to exist. If someone listens to one of his virtues, Allah will forgive all of the sins that he has committed using hisears. If someone reads a book about his virtues, Allah will forgive all of thesins that he has committed using his eyes.

p: ۱۰۹

Looking at Ali bin Abi Taleb is worshipping Allah, and mentioning him is worshipping Allah.Allah does not accept the beliefs of anyone who does not accept Ali's Wilayat, and who does not renounce his enemies.

Words of the Scholars About the Book

In the name of Allah, Most Gracious, Most Merciful.

The incredible virtues of Ali bin Abi Taleb are enumerable. It is as the Holy Prophet says, "If all the trees were pens, and all the seas were ink, and all the Jinn were counters, and all human beings were writers, they would not be able to count the incredible virtues of Ali bin Abi Taleb. "His incredible virtues are filled in Sunni books. Some of the most prominent Sunni scholars like Ahmad bin Hanbal, Ismaeel bin Is'haaq, Al-Nesaee and Abu Ali Al-Neishabouri have stated that, "No one has narrated

any Hadith with such reliable and authentic sources for any of the companions of the ".Prophet like the Ahadith narrated about Ali bin Abi Taleb

:Aqaa Bozorg Al-Tahraani writes in his book, Al-Dharee'ah

One Hundred Incredible Vitues of Ali bin Abi Taleb and His Sons wascomplied by the knowleadgble scholar, Abil Hasan Mohammad binAhmad bin Ali Hasan bin Shazan Al-Qummi. He was the teacher of Shaykh Al-Karaachaki and Shaykh Al-Najaashi. The author -may Allah elevate his status- has collected one hundred narrations about the virtues of the Ahlul Bayt, many of which (clearly) state the appointment of the Twelve Imams. He has narrated these Ahadith through the chains of the general population (Sunnis).This book is also referred to as "Fadha'el by Ibn Shazan" as stated in Bihar Al-Anwar, Manaaqeb Al-Khawarezmi, and Al-Dam'ah Al-Saakibah. Shaykh Al-Karachaki mentions that he met with the author who was his teacher in Masjidul Haraam in Makkah in year four hunred and twelve and the author narrated the entire contents .of this book for him

p: ۱۱۰

Sunni books and scholars who have used this book as a refrence ۱

Both Sunni and Shia scholars have used Ibn Shazan as a reference and relied on his books and research. The following are some of the Sunni books which have directly :quoted this specific book

Al-Esteeab .۱

Sawaee Al-Mohraqa .۲

Nour Al-Absar .۳

Fath Al-Bari .۴

Mostadrak Ala Al-Sahihain .۵

Tafsir Al-Thaalabi .۶

٧. Manqeb Al-Kharazmi

٨. Tabaqat Hanabela

٩. Al-Kamel Ibn Atheer

١٠. Kefayat Al-Taleb

١١. Riyadh Al-Nazerat

١٢. Nozam Dorar Al-Semthain

١٣. Tahzib al-Tahzib

١۴. Tarikh Al-Kholafaa

١۵. Sirat Al-Halabiya

١۶. Esaaf Al-Raghebeen

١٧. Al-Rowaz Al-Azhar

١٨. Miftah Al-Naja

١٩. Yanabee Al-Mawaddah

٢٠. Tajheez Al-Jeysh

٢١. Maqsad Al-Taleb

٢٢. Fath Al-Ola

٢٣. Sharh Jame Al-Saghir Al-Manawi

٢۴. Shawahed Al-Tanzeel

٢۵. Tarikh Dameshq

٢۶. Manaqeb Ahmad bin Hanbal

Manaqeb Al-Ashera lel Ghashbandi .۲۷

Merqat Al-Mafateeh fi Sharh Mishkat Al-Masabeeh .۲۸

Al-Mokhtar fi Al-Manaqeb Al-Akhyar .۲۹

Ethaf Zowe Al-Nejaba .۳۰

Zolomat Abi Riyah .۳۱

Tabaqat Al-Malekiyya .۳۲

Madakhel al-Qirawanee .۳۳

Sharh Resalat Al-Halabi .۳۴

Wasilat Al-Najat .۳۵

Tafrih AL-Ahbab .۳۶

Manal Al-Taleb fi Manaqen Ali bin Abi Taleb .۳۷

Sunni books and scholars who have used this book as a refrence ۲

The following are some of the Sunni scholars who have relied on thisspecific book and :have quoted their Ahadith from it

Al-Hafez Abu Moayyed Al-Mowaffaq bin Ahmad bin Mohammad bin Al-Bakri Al- .۱ Hanafi known as Akhtab Al-Khawarazm

Al-Hafez Al-Shahid Abu Obaidullah Mohammad bin Yousef bin MohammadAl- .۲ Qorashi Al-Kanji Al-Shafiee who was killed in the mosque of Damascusbecause he .wrote a book called Kefayat Al-Taleb that had some positiveviews about Shia

p: ۱۱۱

Al-Mohaddeth Ibrahim bin Mohammad bin Moayyed bin Abdillah bin AliAl- .۳ HamawayneeMany of our Shia scholars including, Abul Fath Mohammad bin Ali

binUthman Al-Karajee, Seyed Radhi Ibn Tawous, Al-Majlesi, Seyed Hashem Al-Bahrani, and Allama Sheykh Abdul Husain Al-Amini, have based their booksand views on this book and other publications of Ibn Shazan.Narrators used in this book match :the ones that the following great Shiascholars have trusted and used

The scholar, Abi Jaafar Mohammad bin Ali bin Husain bin Babewey Al-Qummi .۱

The scholar, Abi Mohammad, Jaafar bin Ahmad bin Ali Al-Qummi .۲

The scholar, Abi Al-Qasem Ali bin Mohammad bin Ali Al-Khazzaz Al-Qummi .۳

The scholar, Abi Abdullah Mohammad bin Mohammad bin Noman Al-Mofid .۴

The scholar, Abi Al-Abbas Ahmad bin Ali Al-Najashi The following is a list of the .۵ narrators on whom the above Shia scholars have relied in their own works (that can :(be found in this book

Abu Mohammad Ibrahim bin Mohammad Al-Mathari Al-Khayyat .۱

Abul Hasan Ahmad bin Al-Hasan, Al-Dhak, Al-Razi .۲

The Nishapuri Ahmad bin Al-Hasan bin Mohammad .۳

(Ahmad bin Ali bin Al-Hasan bin Shazan Al-Fami Al-Qummi (His father .۴

Abul Hasan Ahmad bin Mohammad bin Ahmad bin Tarkhan Al-KendiAlgrani .۵

Ahmad bin Mohammad bin Al-Husain .۶

Ahmad bin Mohammad bin Saeed bin Oqda .۷

Ahmad bin Mohammad bin Suleiman bin Al-Hasan bin Bakeer bin Aayanbin Sonan .۸ Abu Ghalib Al-Zarari

Abu Abdullah Ahmad bin Mohammad bin Ubadillah bin Al-Hasan Aiaashbin Ibrahim .۹ bin Ayyoub bin Al-Johri

Ahmad bin Mohammad bin Imran Al-Jarrah .۱۰

۱۱. Ahmad bin Mohammad bin Musa bin Urwah

p: ۱۱۲

۱۲. Abu Mohammad Jaafar bin Ahmad bin Al-Husain Al-Shashi

۱۳. His Uncle (Abul Qassem Jaafar bin Mohammad bin Qoloeh)

۱۴. Abul Qassem Jaafar bin Mohammad bin Masrur

۱۵. Al-Hasan bin Ahmad bin Sokhtoeh

۱۶. Abu Mohammad Al-Hasan bin Ahmad bin Mohammad Al-Mogldi

۱۷. Al-Sharif Al-Hasan bin Hamza bin Ali bin Abdillah bin Mohammad bin Al-Hasan Al-Husain bin Ali bin Al-Husain bin Ali bin Abi Taleb Al-Taabari.

۱۸. Al-Sharif Al-Naqeeb, Hasan bin Mohammad Al-Alwy Al-Hussayni

۱۹. The judge, Abu Mohammad Al-Hasan bin Mohammad bin Musa

۲۰. Abu Abdullah Al-Husain bin Ahmad bin Mohammad bin Ahwal

۲۱. The virtuous sheikh, Abu Abdullah Al-Husain bin Abdillah Al-Qutiei

۲۲. The Persian, Abu Mohammad Al-Husain Al-Baye

۲۳. Abu Abdullah Al-Husain bin Mohammad bin Isaac bin Khetab Al-Soti

۲۴. Al-Husain bin Mohammad bin Mihran Al-Damghani

۲۵. The Chief of Justice Abu Abdullah Al-Husain bin Harun Al-Daabi

۲۶. Sahl bin Ahmad bin Abdillah bin Ahmad bin Sahl Al-Dibagi Al-Koufi

۲۷. Zakariyya Talha bin Ahmad bin Talha bin Mohammad Al-Sarram Al-Nishaburi

۲۸. Abu Ahmad Abdulaziz bin Jaafar bin Mohammad bin Qoloeh

۲۹. Sheikh Al-Saleh Abu Mohammad Abdullah bin Al-Husain

۳۰. Abul Qassem Abdullah bin Mohammad bin Isaac bin Suleiman binHanana Al-Bazaz

۳۱. Abu Mohammad Abdullah bin Yousef bin Mamoeh Al-Asbahani

۳۲. Abul Qassem Ubaidullah bin Al-Hasan bin Mohammad Al-Sakwy

۳. Abul Hasan Ali bin Ahmad bin Motoeh Al-Makri Al-Wahedi

۳۴. Ali bin Al-Husain bin Ali bin Al-Hasan Abul Hasan Al-Nahwy Al-Razi

۳۵. Bin Mohammad Motola, Al-Qalansi

۳۶. Abul Hasan Ali bin Mohammad Al-Mokteb Al-Loghawy Al-Razi

۳۷. Abu Hafs Amr bin Ibrahim bin Ahmad bin Katheer Al-Makri

p: ۱۱۳

۳۸. Al-Hafez Abu Bakr Mohammad bin Ahmad bin Al-Husain bin Al-Qassembin Al-Ghatrif Al-Jorjani

۳۹. Al-Sharif Abu Jaafar Mohammad bin Ahmad bin Mohammad bin Isa Al-Alawy

۴۰. Abul Hasan Mohammad bin Jaafar bin Mohammad bin Al-Najjar Al-KufiAl-Nahwy Al-Tameemi

۴۱. The great sheikh Mohammad bin Al-Hasan bin Ahmad bin Al-Walid

۴۲. Abul Tayyeb Mohammad bin Al-Husain Al-Timli

۴۳. Mohammad bin Hammad bin Bashir

۴۴. Mohammad bin Hamid bin Al-Husain bin Hamid bin Al-Risbia Al-LokhmiAl-Jarrar

۴۵. Mohammad bin Said, Abul Faraj

۴۶. Mohammad bin Said Al-Dahqan

۴۷. The Scholar Abu Bakr Mohammad bin Abdillah bin Hamdun Al Fadl

۴۸. Mohammad bin Abdillah bin Mohammad bin Ubadillah bin Al-Bohlul binMatar bin Mutleb bin Matar bin Abul Fadhl Al-Sheibanee

۴۹. Mohammad bin Abdillah bin Abdillah the Al-Hafez

۵۰. Mohammad bin Abdillah bin Ubaiduallah bin Murra

۵۱. The Judge, Abul Husain Mohammad bin Uthman bin Abdillah Al-Nasibi

۵۲. "Mohammad bin Ali bin Husain bin bin Musa bin Babewey "Al-Sadough

۵۳. Abu Abdullah Mohammad bin Ali bin Zanjawiyah

۵۴. Mohammad bin Ali bin Sukkar

۵۵. Abul Husain Mohammad bin Ali bin Al-Mofadhal bin Homam Al-Koufi

۵۶. Mohammad bin Fadhl bin Tamam Al-Zayyat

۵۷. Mohammad bin Emad Al-Tostary

۵۸. Mohammad bin Mohammad bin Morrat

۵۹. Abul Faraj Mohammad bin Muzaffar bin Ahmad bin Saeed Al-Daghagh

۶۰. Abul Faraj Mohammad bin Muzaffar bin Qays Al-Moqari

۶۱. Abu Abdullah Mohammad bin Wahban Al-Hannad

۶۲. Abu Sahl Mahmoud bin Amr bin Mahmoud Al-Askary

۶۳. The judge, Abul Faraj Al-Moaafi bin Zakariyya bin Yahya Al-Nahrawani

۶۴. Al-Shaykh Nouh bin Ahmad bin Ayman

۶۵. Abu Mohammad Haroon bin Musa bin Ahmad bin Saeed Al-Talakbari۶۶. Abu Mohammad bin Fareed Al-Bushanji

About center

In the name of Allah

هَلْيَسْتَوِيالَّذِينَيَعْلَمُونَوَالَّذِينَلَايَعْلَمُونَ

?Are those who know equal to those who do not know

al-Zumar: ۹

:Introduction

Ghaemiyeh Computer Research Institute of Isfahan, from ۲۰۰۷, under the authority of Ayatollah Haj SayyedHasanFaqihImami (God blesses his soul), by sincere and daily efforts of university and seminary elites and sophisticated groups began its activities .in religious, cultural and scientific fields

:Manifesto

Ghaemiyeh Computer Research Institute of Isfahan in order to facilitate and accelerate the accessibility of researchers to the books and tools of research, in the field of Islamic science, and regarding the multiplicity and dispersion of active centers in this field

and numerous and inaccessible sources by a mere scientific intention and far from any kind of social, political, tribal and personal prejudices and currents, based on performing a project in the shape of (management of produced and published works from all Shia centers) tries to provide a rich and free collection of books and research papers for the experts, and helpful contents and discussions for the educated generation and all classes of people interested in reading, with various formats in the .cyberspace

:Our Goals are

(propagating the culture and teachings of Thaqalayn (Quran and Ahlulbayt p.b.u.t-

encouraging the populace particularly the youth in investigating the religious issues-

replacing useful contents with useless ones in the cellphones, tablets and computers-

providing services for seminary and university researchers-

spreading culture study in the publich-
paving the way for the publications and authors to digitize their works-

:Policies
acting according to the legal licenses-
relationship with similar centers-
avoiding parallel working-
merely presenting scientific contents-
mentioning the sources-
.It's obvious that all the responsibilities are due to the author

:Other activities of the institute
Publication of books, booklets and other editions-
Holding book reading competitions-
Producing virtual, three dimensional exhibitions, panoramas of religious and tourism- places
.Producing animations, computer games and etc-
Launching the website with this address: www.ghaemiyeh.com-
Fabricatingdramatic and speech works-
Launching the system of answering religious, ethical and doctrinal questions-
Designing systems of accounting, media and mobile, automatic and handy systems,- web kiosks
Holding virtual educational courses for the public-
Holding virtual teacher-training courses-
Producing thousands of research software in three languages (Persian, Arabic and- English) which can be performed in computers, tablets and cellphones and available and downloadable with eight international formats: JAVA, ANDROID, EPUB, CHM, PDF, HTML, CHM, GHB on the website
Also producing four markets named "Ghaemiyeh Book Market" with Android, IOS,- WINDOWS PHONE and WINDOWS editions
:Appreciation
We would appreciate the centers, institutes, publications, authors and all honorable

.friends who contributed their help and data to us to reach the holy goal we follow

:Address of the central office
Isfahan, Abdorazaq St, Haj Mohammad JafarAbadei Alley, Shahid Mohammad HasanTavakkoly Alley, Number plate ۱۲۹, first floor
Website: www.ghbook.ir
Email: Info@ghbook.ir
Central office Tel: ۰۹۱۳۲۰۰۰۱۰۹
۰۲۱ ـ Tehran Tel: ۸۸۳۱۸۷۲۲
Commerce and sale: ۰۹۱۳۲۰۰۰۱۰۹
Users' affairs: ۰۹۱۳۲۰۰۰۱۰۹

Introduction of the Center – Ghaemiyeh Digital Library